



**SRC-PE Software**

## **CLI Command Reference, Volume 2**

*Release 3.1.x*

**Juniper Networks, Inc.**

1194 North Mathilda Avenue  
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

USA

408-745-2000

**[www.juniper.net](http://www.juniper.net)**

Juniper Networks, the Juniper Networks logo, JUNOS, NetScreen, ScreenOS, and Steel-Belted Radius are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. JUNOS is a trademark of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

Products made or sold by Juniper Networks or components thereof might be covered by one or more of the following patents that are owned by or licensed to Juniper Networks: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,473,599, 5,905,725, 5,909,440, 6,192,051, 6,333,650, 6,359,479, 6,406,312, 6,429,706, 6,459,579, 6,493,347, 6,538,518, 6,538,899, 6,552,918, 6,567,902, 6,578,186, and 6,590,785.

*SRC-PE Software CLI Command Reference, Volume 2*  
Release 5.1.x  
Copyright © 2009, Juniper Networks, Inc.  
All rights reserved. Printed in USA.

Writing: Linda Creed, Justine Kangas, Betty Lew  
Editing: Fran Mues  
Cover Design: Edmonds Design

Revision History  
13 February 2009—Revision 1

The information in this document is current as of the date listed in the revision history.

## YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. The JUNOS software has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

## SOFTWARE LICENSE

The terms and conditions for using this software are described in the software license contained in the acknowledgment to your purchase order or, to the extent applicable, to any reseller agreement or end-user purchase agreement executed between you and Juniper Networks. By using this software, you indicate that you understand and agree to be bound by those terms and conditions.

Generally speaking, the software license restricts the manner in which you are permitted to use the software and may contain prohibitions against certain uses. The software license may state conditions under which the license is automatically terminated. You should consult the license for further details.

For complete product documentation, please see the Juniper Networks Web site at [www.juniper.net/techpubs](http://www.juniper.net/techpubs).

## END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

**READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("AGREEMENT") BEFORE DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, OR USING THE SOFTWARE.** BY DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, OR USING THE SOFTWARE OR OTHERWISE EXPRESSING YOUR AGREEMENT TO THE TERMS CONTAINED HEREIN, YOU (AS CUSTOMER OR IF YOU ARE NOT THE CUSTOMER, AS A REPRESENTATIVE/AGENT AUTHORIZED TO BIND THE CUSTOMER) CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT OR CANNOT AGREE TO THE TERMS CONTAINED HEREIN, THEN (A) DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, OR USE THE SOFTWARE, AND (B) YOU MAY CONTACT JUNIPER NETWORKS REGARDING LICENSE TERMS.

**1. The Parties.** The parties to this Agreement are (i) Juniper Networks, Inc. (if the Customer's principal office is located in the Americas) or Juniper Networks (Cayman) Limited (if the Customer's principal office is located outside the Americas) (such applicable entity being referred to herein as "Juniper"), and (ii) the person or organization that originally purchased from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller the applicable license(s) for use of the Software ("Customer") (collectively, the "Parties").

**2. The Software.** In this Agreement, "Software" means the program modules and features of the Juniper or Juniper-supplied software, for which Customer has paid the applicable license or support fees to Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller, or which was embedded by Juniper in equipment which Customer purchased from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller. "Software" also includes updates, upgrades and new releases of such software. "Embedded Software" means Software which Juniper has embedded in or loaded onto the Juniper equipment and any updates, upgrades, additions or replacements which are subsequently embedded in or loaded onto the equipment.

**3. License Grant.** Subject to payment of the applicable fees and the limitations and restrictions set forth herein, Juniper grants to Customer a non-exclusive and non-transferable license, without right to sublicense, to use the Software, in executable form only, subject to the following use restrictions:

- a. Customer shall use Embedded Software solely as embedded in, and for execution on, Juniper equipment originally purchased by Customer from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller.
- b. Customer shall use the Software on a single hardware chassis having a single processing unit, or as many chassis or processing units for which Customer has paid the applicable license fees; provided, however, with respect to the Steel-Belted Radius or Odyssey Access Client software only, Customer shall use such Software on a single computer containing a single physical random access memory space and containing any number of processors. Use of the Steel-Belted Radius or IMS AAA software on multiple computers or virtual machines (e.g., Solaris zones) requires multiple licenses, regardless of whether such computers or virtualizations are physically contained on a single chassis.
- c. Product purchase documents, paper or electronic user documentation, and/or the particular licenses purchased by Customer may specify limits to Customer's use of the Software. Such limits may restrict use to a maximum number of seats, registered endpoints, concurrent users, sessions, calls, connections, subscribers, clusters, nodes, realms, devices, links, ports or transactions, or require the purchase of separate licenses to use particular features, functionalities, services, applications, operations, or capabilities, or provide throughput, performance, configuration, bandwidth, interface, processing, temporal, or geographical limits. In addition, such limits may restrict the use of the Software to managing certain kinds of networks or require the Software to be used only in conjunction with other specific Software. Customer's use of the Software shall be subject to all such limitations and purchase of all applicable licenses.

- d. For any trial copy of the Software, Customer's right to use the Software expires 30 days after download, installation or use of the Software. Customer may operate the Software after the 30-day trial period only if Customer pays for a license to do so. Customer may not extend or create an additional trial period by re-installing the Software after the 30-day trial period.
- e. The Global Enterprise Edition of the Steel-Belted Radius software may be used by Customer only to manage access to Customer's enterprise network. Specifically, service provider customers are expressly prohibited from using the Global Enterprise Edition of the Steel-Belted Radius software to support any commercial network access services.

The foregoing license is not transferable or assignable by Customer. No license is granted herein to any user who did not originally purchase the applicable license(s) for the Software from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller.

**4. Use Prohibitions.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the license provided herein does not permit the Customer to, and Customer agrees not to and shall not: (a) modify, unbundle, reverse engineer, or create derivative works based on the Software; (b) make unauthorized copies of the Software (except as necessary for backup purposes); (c) rent, sell, transfer, or grant any rights in and to any copy of the Software, in any form, to any third party; (d) remove any proprietary notices, labels, or marks on or in any copy of the Software or any product in which the Software is embedded; (e) distribute any copy of the Software to any third party, including as may be embedded in Juniper equipment sold in the secondhand market; (f) use any 'locked' or key-restricted feature, function, service, application, operation, or capability without first purchasing the applicable license(s) and obtaining a valid key from Juniper, even if such feature, function, service, application, operation, or capability is enabled without a key; (g) distribute any key for the Software provided by Juniper to any third party; (h) use the Software in any manner that extends or is broader than the uses purchased by Customer from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller; (i) use Embedded Software on non-Juniper equipment; (j) use Embedded Software (or make it available for use) on Juniper equipment that the Customer did not originally purchase from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller; (k) disclose the results of testing or benchmarking of the Software to any third party without the prior written consent of Juniper; or (l) use the Software in any manner other than as expressly provided herein.

**5. Audit.** Customer shall maintain accurate records as necessary to verify compliance with this Agreement. Upon request by Juniper, Customer shall furnish such records to Juniper and certify its compliance with this Agreement.

**6. Confidentiality.** The Parties agree that aspects of the Software and associated documentation are the confidential property of Juniper. As such, Customer shall exercise all reasonable commercial efforts to maintain the Software and associated documentation in confidence, which at a minimum includes restricting access to the Software to Customer employees and contractors having a need to use the Software for Customer's internal business purposes.

**7. Ownership.** Juniper and Juniper's licensors, respectively, retain ownership of all right, title, and interest (including copyright) in and to the Software, associated documentation, and all copies of the Software. Nothing in this Agreement constitutes a transfer or conveyance of any right, title, or interest in the Software or associated documentation, or a sale of the Software, associated documentation, or copies of the Software.

**8. Warranty, Limitation of Liability, Disclaimer of Warranty.** The warranty applicable to the Software shall be as set forth in the warranty statement that accompanies the Software (the "Warranty Statement"). Nothing in this Agreement shall give rise to any obligation to support the Software. Support services may be purchased separately. Any such support shall be governed by a separate, written support services agreement. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, JUNIPER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST PROFITS, LOSS OF DATA, OR COSTS OR PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES, OR FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY JUNIPER OR JUNIPER-SUPPLIED SOFTWARE. IN NO EVENT SHALL JUNIPER BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM UNAUTHORIZED OR IMPROPER USE OF ANY JUNIPER OR JUNIPER-SUPPLIED SOFTWARE. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THE WARRANTY STATEMENT TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, JUNIPER DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES IN AND TO THE SOFTWARE (WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY, OR OTHERWISE), INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT DOES JUNIPER WARRANT THAT THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY EQUIPMENT OR NETWORK RUNNING THE SOFTWARE, WILL OPERATE WITHOUT ERROR OR INTERRUPTION, OR WILL BE FREE OF VULNERABILITY TO INTRUSION OR ATTACK. In no event shall Juniper's or its suppliers' or licensors' liability to Customer, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of warranty, or otherwise, exceed the price paid by Customer for the Software that gave rise to the claim, or if the Software is embedded in another Juniper product, the price paid by Customer for such other product. Customer acknowledges and agrees that Juniper has set its prices and entered into this Agreement in reliance upon the disclaimers of warranty and the limitations of liability set forth herein, that the same reflect an allocation of risk between the Parties (including the risk that a contract remedy may fail of its essential purpose and cause consequential loss), and that the same form an essential basis of the bargain between the Parties.

**9. Termination.** Any breach of this Agreement or failure by Customer to pay any applicable fees due shall result in automatic termination of the license granted herein. Upon such termination, Customer shall destroy or return to Juniper all copies of the Software and related documentation in Customer's possession or control.

**10. Taxes.** All license fees payable under this agreement are exclusive of tax. Customer shall be responsible for paying Taxes arising from the purchase of the license, or importation or use of the Software. If applicable, valid exemption documentation for each taxing jurisdiction shall be provided to Juniper prior to invoicing, and Customer shall promptly notify Juniper if their exemption is revoked or modified. All payments made by Customer shall be net of any applicable withholding tax. Customer will provide reasonable assistance to Juniper in connection with such withholding taxes by promptly: providing Juniper with valid tax receipts and other required documentation showing Customer's payment of any withholding taxes; completing appropriate applications that would reduce the amount of withholding tax to be paid; and notifying and assisting Juniper in any audit or tax proceeding related to transactions hereunder. Customer shall comply with all applicable tax laws and regulations, and Customer will promptly pay or reimburse Juniper for all costs and damages related to any liability incurred by Juniper as a result of Customer's non-compliance or delay with its responsibilities herein. Customer's obligations under this Section shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**11. Export.** Customer agrees to comply with all applicable export laws and restrictions and regulations of any United States and any applicable foreign agency or authority, and not to export or re-export the Software or any direct product thereof in violation of any such restrictions, laws or regulations, or without all necessary approvals. Customer shall be liable for any such violations. The version of the Software supplied to Customer may contain encryption or other capabilities restricting Customer's ability to export the Software without an export license.

**12. Commercial Computer Software.** The Software is "commercial computer software" and is provided with restricted rights. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the United States government is subject to restrictions set forth in this Agreement and as provided in DFARS 227.7201 through 227.7202-4, FAR 12.212, FAR 27.405(b)(2), FAR 52.227-19, or FAR 52.227-14(ALT III) as applicable.

**13. Interface Information.** To the extent required by applicable law, and at Customer's written request, Juniper shall provide Customer with the interface information needed to achieve interoperability between the Software and another independently created program, on payment of applicable fee, if any. Customer shall observe strict obligations of confidentiality with respect to such information and shall use such information in compliance with any applicable terms and conditions upon which Juniper makes such information available.

**14. Third Party Software.** Any licensor of Juniper whose software is embedded in the Software and any supplier of Juniper whose products or technology are embedded in (or services are accessed by) the Software shall be a third party beneficiary with respect to this Agreement, and such licensor or vendor shall have the right to enforce this Agreement in its own name as if it were Juniper. In addition, certain third party software may be provided with the Software and is subject to the accompanying license(s), if any, of its respective owner(s). To the extent portions of the Software are distributed under and subject to open source licenses obligating Juniper to make the source code for such portions publicly available (such as the GNU General Public License

("GPL") or the GNU Library General Public License ("LGPL")), Juniper will make such source code portions (including Juniper modifications, as appropriate) available upon request for a period of up to three years from the date of distribution. Such request can be made in writing to Juniper Networks, Inc., 1194 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089, ATTN: General Counsel. You may obtain a copy of the GPL at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>, and a copy of the LGPL at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html>.

**15. Miscellaneous.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California without reference to its conflicts of laws principles. The provisions of the U.N. Convention for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply to this Agreement. For any disputes arising under this Agreement, the Parties hereby consent to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction of, and venue in, the state and federal courts within Santa Clara County, California. This Agreement constitutes the entire and sole agreement between Juniper and the Customer with respect to the Software, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements relating to the Software, whether oral or written (including any inconsistent terms contained in a purchase order), except that the terms of a separate written agreement executed by an authorized Juniper representative and Customer shall govern to the extent such terms are inconsistent or conflict with terms contained herein. No modification to this Agreement nor any waiver of any rights hereunder shall be effective unless expressly assented to in writing by the party to be charged. If any portion of this Agreement is held invalid, the Parties agree that such invalidity shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement. This Agreement and associated documentation has been written in the English language, and the Parties agree that the English version will govern. (For Canada: Les parties aux présentes confirment leur volonté que cette convention de même que tous les documents y compris tout avis qui s'y rattache, soient rédigés en langue anglaise. (Translation: The parties confirm that this Agreement and all related documentation is and will be in the English language)).

# About This Guide

- SRC Guides and Release Notes on page v
- Audience on page v
- Documentation Conventions on page v
- Related Juniper Networks Documentation on page vii
- Obtaining Documentation on page ix
- Documentation Feedback on page ix
- Requesting Technical Support on page ix

## SRC Guides and Release Notes

---

If the information in the latest *SRC Release Notes* differs from the information in the SRC guides, follow the *SRC Release Notes*.

## Audience

---

This guide is intended for experienced system and network specialists working with JUNOS routers and JUNOS routing platforms in an Internet access environment. We assume that readers know how to use the routing platforms, directories, and RADIUS servers that they will deploy in their SRC networks.





If you are using the SRC software in a cable network environment, we assume that you are familiar with the PacketCable Multimedia Specification (PCMM) as defined by Cable Television Laboratories, Inc. (CableLabs) and with the Data-over-Cable Service Interface Specifications (DOCSIS) 1.1 protocol. We also assume that you are familiar with operating a multiple service operator (MSO) multimedia-managed IP network.

## Documentation Conventions

---

Table 1 on page vi defines the notice icons used in this guide. Table 2 on page vi defines text conventions used throughout this documentation.

**Table 1: Notice Icons**

Icon	Meaning	Description
	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.
	Warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.
	Laser warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.

**Table 2: Text Conventions**

Convention	Description	Examples
<b>Bold text like this</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Represents keywords, scripts, and tools in text.</li> <li>■ Represents a GUI element that the user selects, clicks, checks, or clears.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Specify the keyword <b>exp-msg</b>.</li> <li>■ Run the <b>install.sh</b> script.</li> <li>■ Use the <b>pkgadd</b> tool.</li> <li>■ To cancel the configuration, click <b>Cancel</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Bold text like this</b>	Represents text that the user must type.	<code>user@host# set cache-entry-age cache-entry-age</code>
Fixed-width text like this	Represents information as displayed on your terminal's screen, such as CLI commands in output displays.	<pre>nic-locators {   login {     resolution {       resolver-name /realms/       login/A1;       key-type LoginName;       value-type SaeId;     }   } }</pre>
Regular sans serif typeface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Represents configuration statements.</li> <li>■ Indicates SRC CLI commands and options in text.</li> <li>■ Represents examples in procedures.</li> <li>■ Represents URLs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>system ldap server{ stand-alone;</code></li> <li>■ Use the <code>request sae modify device failover</code> command with the <code>force</code> option</li> <li>■ <code>user@host# . . .</code></li> <li>■ <code>http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/software/ management/src/api-index.html</code></li> </ul>
<i>Italic sans serif typeface</i>	Represents variables in SRC CLI commands.	<code>user@host# set local-address local-address</code>
Angle brackets	In text descriptions, indicate optional keywords or variables.	Another runtime variable is <code>&lt; gfwif &gt;</code> .
Key name	Indicates the name of a key on the keyboard.	Press Enter.

**Table 2: Text Conventions** (continued)

Key names linked with a plus sign (+)	Indicates that you must press two or more keys simultaneously.	Press Ctrl + b.
<i>Italic typeface</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emphasizes words.</li> <li>■ Identifies book names.</li> <li>■ Identifies distinguished names.</li> <li>■ Identifies files, directories, and paths in text but not in command examples.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ There are two levels of access: <i>user</i> and <i>privileged</i>.</li> <li>■ <i>SRC-PE Getting Started Guide</i></li> <li>■ <i>o = Users, o = UMC</i></li> <li>■ The <i>/etc/default.properties</i> file.</li> </ul>
Backslash	At the end of a line, indicates that the text wraps to the next line.	Plugin.radiusAcct-1.class = \net.juniper.srmt.sae.plugin\RadiusTrackingPluginEvent
Words separated by the   symbol	Represent a choice to select one keyword or variable to the left or right of this symbol. (The keyword or variable may be either optional or required.)	diagnostic   line

## Related Juniper Networks Documentation

The most current SRC documentation is available at:

<http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/software/management/src/>

This Web site contains the documentation described in Table 3 on page vii.

A complete list of abbreviations used in this document set, along with their spelled-out terms, is provided in the *SRC-PE Getting Started Guide*.

**Table 3: Juniper Networks C-series and SRC Technical Publications**

Document	Description
<b>Core Documentation Set</b>	
<i>C2000 and C4000 Hardware Guide</i>	Describes the hardware platforms and how to install, maintain, replace, and troubleshoot them. The guide also includes specifications.
<i>C2000 and C4000 Quick Start Guide</i>	Describes how to get the C-series Controller up and running quickly. Intended for experienced installers who want to expedite the installation process.
<i>SRC-PE Getting Started Guide</i>	Describes the SRC software, how to set up an initial software configuration, how to integrate RADIUS servers, and how to upgrade the SRC software. It also explains how to manage a C-series Controller. The guide describes how to set up and start the SRC CLI and the C-Web interface, as well as other SRC configuration tools. It includes reference material for the SRC documentation.
<i>SRC-PE CLI User Guide</i>	Describes how to use the SRC CLI, configure and monitor the platform with the CLI, and control the CLI environment. The guide also describes how to manage SRC components with the CLI.

**Table 3: Juniper Networks C-series and SRC Technical Publications** *(continued)*

Document	Description
<i>SRC-PE Network Guide</i>	Describes how to use and configure the SAE, the NIC, the SRC-ACP (Admission Control Plug-In) application, and the External Subscriber Monitor application. This guide also provides detailed information about using JUNOSe routers, JUNOS routing platforms, and other network devices in the SRC network.
<i>SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide</i>	Describes how to work with services and policies. The guide provides an overview, configuration procedures, and management information. The guide also provides information about the SRC tools for configuring policies.
<i>SRC-PE Subscribers and Subscriptions Guide</i>	Describes how to work with residential and enterprise subscribers and subscriptions. The guide provides an overview, configuration procedures, and management information. This guide also provides information about the enterprise service portals, including the Enterprise Manager Portal.
<i>SRC-PE Monitoring and Troubleshooting Guide</i>	Describes how to use logging, the SNMP agent, the SRC CLI, and the C-Web interface to monitor and troubleshoot SRC components. This guide also describes the SNMP traps.
<i>SRC-PE Solutions Guide</i>	Provides high-level instructions for SRC implementations. The guide documents the following scenarios: managing QoS services on JUNOSe routers; managing subscribers in a wireless roaming environment; providing voice over IP (VoIP) services; integrating the SRC software in a PCMM environment, including the use of the Juniper Policy Server (JPS); and mirroring subscriber traffic on JUNOSe routers.
<i>SRC-PE CLI Command Reference, Volume 1</i> <i>SRC-PE CLI Command Reference, Volume 2</i>	Together constitute information about command and statement syntax; descriptions of commands, configuration statements, and options; editing level of statement options; and a history of when a command was added to the documentation.
<i>SRC PE NETCONF API Guide</i>	Describes how to use the NETCONF application programming interface (API) to configure or request information from the NETCONF server on a C-series Controller that runs the SRC software.
<i>SRC-PE XML API Configuration Reference</i>	Describes the tag elements in the SRC Extensible Markup Language (XML) application programming interface (API) that are equivalent to configuration statements in the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI).
<i>SRC-PE XML API Operational Reference</i>	Describes the tag elements in the SRC Extensible Markup Language (XML) application programming interface (API) that are equivalent to operational commands in the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI).
<b>Application Library</b>	
<i>SRC Application Library Guide</i>	Describes how to install and work with applications that you can use to extend the capabilities of the SRC software. The guide documents the following applications: SRC SOAP Gateway (SRC-SG) Web applications, an application to provide threat mitigation, an application to provide tracking and QoS control at the application level by integrating the SRC software with the Ellacoya deep packet inspection (DPI) platform, and an application to control volume usage.
<b>Release Notes</b>	

**Table 3: Juniper Networks C-series and SRC Technical Publications** (continued)

Document	Description
<i>SRC-PE Release Notes</i>	In the <i>Release Notes</i> , you will find the latest information about features, changes, known problems, resolved problems, supported platforms and network devices (such as Juniper Networks routers and CMTS devices), and third-party software. If the information in the <i>Release Notes</i> differs from the information found in the documentation set, follow the <i>Release Notes</i> .
<i>SRC Application Library Release Notes</i>	
	Release notes are included in the corresponding software distribution and are available on the Web.

## Obtaining Documentation

To obtain the most current version of all Juniper Networks technical documents, see the products documentation page on the Juniper Networks Web site at <http://www.juniper.net/>.

To download complete sets of technical documentation to create your own documentation CD-ROMs or DVD-ROMs, see the CD-ROM and DVD-ROM Documentation page at

<http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/resources/cdrom.html>

Copies of the Management Information Bases (MIBs) are available at <http://www.juniper.net/>.

## Documentation Feedback

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. You can send your comments to [techpubs-comments@juniper.net](mailto:techpubs-comments@juniper.net), or fill out the documentation feedback form at <https://www.juniper.net/cgi-bin/docbugreport/>. If you are using e-mail, be sure to include the following information with your comments:

- Document name
- Document part number
- Page number
- Software release version (not required for *Network Operations Guides [NOGs]*)

## Requesting Technical Support

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or JNASC support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need post-sales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- JTAC policies—For a complete understanding of our JTAC procedures and policies, review the JTAC User Guide located at <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/downloads/710059.pdf>.
- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit <http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/>.
- JTAC Hours of Operation —The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

### Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/>
- Search for known bugs: <http://www2.juniper.net/kb/>
- Find product documentation: <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>
- Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: <http://kb.juniper.net/>
- Download the latest versions of software and review release notes: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/>
- Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications: <https://www.juniper.net/alerts/>
- Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum: <http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/>
- Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool located at <https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/>.

### Opening a Case with JTAC

You can open a case with JTAC on the Web or by telephone.

- Use the Case Management tool in the CSC at <http://www.juniper.net/cm/> .
- Call 1-888-314-JTAC (1-888-314-5822 toll-free in the USA, Canada, and Mexico).

For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, see <http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting support.html>

# SRC CLI

This document summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI).

Configuration statements and operational commands are listed in alphabetical order for the following components in the *SRC-PE CLI Command Reference, Volume 1*:

- CLI and System
- Juniper Networks Database
- SAE
- Network Information Collector (NIC)
- SNMP Agent
- Juniper Policy Server (JPS)
- IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS)
- SRC License Management

Configuration statements and operational commands are listed in alphabetical order for the following components in the *SRC-PE CLI Command Reference, Volume 2*:

- Service CLI
- Policy CLI
- Subscriber CLI
- Redirect Server
- External Subscriber Monitor
- SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP)
- Dynamic Service Activator
- Diameter Application



# Service CLI

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI) for configuring services. Configuration statements are listed in alphabetical order.

Service CLI Configuration Statements
<a href="#">services global mutex-group</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event name action</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event name action name attribute</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event name except</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event name except name from</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event name except name to</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event name from</a>
<a href="#">services global schedule name event name to</a>
<a href="#">services global service</a>
<a href="#">services global service name admission-control</a>
<a href="#">services global service name admission-control congestion-point-classification</a>
<a href="#">services global service name aggregate fragment</a>
<a href="#">services global service name parameter</a>
<a href="#">services global service name script</a>
<a href="#">services scope</a>
<a href="#">services scope name mutex-group</a>
<a href="#">services scope name schedule</a>
<a href="#">services scope name schedule name event</a>
<a href="#">services scope name schedule name event name action</a>

<a href="#"><u>services scope name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name schedule name event name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name schedule name event name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name service</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name service name admission-control</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name service name admission-control congestion-point-classification</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name service name aggregate fragment</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name service name parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>services scope name service name script</u></a>

# services global mutex-group

## Syntax

```
services global mutex-group name {
    auto-deactivate (yes | no);
    description description;
    services [services...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global mutex-group]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a mutex group. A mutex group is a collection of services that are mutually exclusive—services that the SAE cannot simultaneously activate for a particular subscriber.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the mutex group.

### Value— Text

*auto-deactivate (yes | no)*— Specify whether to allow activation of a service if another service is already active.

### Value

- *yes*— For any one subscriber, the SAE deactivates a service in the group before activating another service in the group.
- *no*— The SAE refuses access to a requested service if the subscriber is already using another service in this group.

### Default— Yes

### Editing Level—Basic

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the mutex group.

- Value**— Text
- Default**— No value
- Editing Level**—Basic

`services [services...]`—(Optional) List of services in the mutex group.

- Value**— List of services
- Default**— No value
- Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# services global schedule

## Syntax

```
services global schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service schedule.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## services global schedule *name* event

### Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a scheduling event.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## services global schedule *name* event *name* action

### Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name action name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event name action]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

#### Value—Text

*type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)*— Type of action.

#### Value

- *activate*— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deactivate*— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deny*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- *deny-deactivate*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## services global schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

### Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName |
sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {
    value;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

### Options

#### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# services global schedule *name* event *name* except

## Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name except name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event name except]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## services global schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

### Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services global schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

### Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## services global schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0-153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event

or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level—Basic**

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services global schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
services global schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated from or to time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services global service

### Syntax

```
services global service name {
    description description;
    type (normal | aggregate | script | infrastructure);
    category category;
    url url;
    policy-group policy-group;
    authentication-required;
    authorization-plug-in [authorization-plug-in...];
    tracking-plug-in [tracking-plug-in...];
    session-timeout session-timeout;
    idle-timeout idle-timeout;
    accounting-interim-interval accounting-interim-interval;
    radius-class radius-class;
    status (inactive | active);
    activate-only;
    permanent;
    available;
    secret;
    shared-service-name shared-service-name;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global service]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service.

### Options

`name name`— Name of the service.

#### **Value**— Text

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the service.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`type (normal | aggregate | script | infrastructure)`— Type of service.

### Value

- `normal`— Individual service that a subscriber activates and deactivates. A normal service provisions a set of policies when activated.
- `aggregate`— Group of services that a subscriber activates and deactivates as a unit. An aggregate service contains other services (called fragments) that are managed by the aggregate service. The aggregate service is responsible for activating, deactivating, and monitoring the fragments.
- `script`— Service into which you insert or reference a script. You can use the script to manage third-party devices, provision layer 2 devices, such as DSLAMs, or set up network connections such as MPLS tunnels.
- `infrastructure`— Service that can be provisioned only once and then activated a number of times across network devices.

**Default**— Normal  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`category category`—(Optional) The service category is not used by SRC directly. You can use it, for example, to group related services in an SRC application such as a portal. For example, in the residential portal, it is the text that appears in the set of tabs that categorize services.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`url url`—(Optional) The service URL is not used by SRC directly. You can use it in applications such as a portal to provide a link to a service provider or to the Web page that a subscriber sees after activating a service.

**Value**— URL  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`policy-group policy-group`—(Optional) Policy group that is applied when the service is activated. The policy engine does not allow the activation of a normal service without an associated policy group.

**Value**— Policy group

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`authentication-required`—(Optional) Determines whether activation of the service requires authentication with a username and password that are specific to this service. The service authentication-required flag is not used by the SRC software directly. You can use it, for example, to request a name and password when the service is activated by an SRC application such as a portal.

**Default**— Disabled

**Editing Level**—Basic

`authorization-plug-in [authorization-plug-in...]`—(Optional) Name of the plug-ins that authorize this service. The authorization plug-ins are called when the service is activated.

**Value**— Single authorization plug-in or a list of authorization plug-ins.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tracking-plug-in [tracking-plug-in...]`—(Optional) Name of the plug-ins that track this service. The tracking plug-ins are called when a service is activated and deactivated, as well as for interim updates.

**Value**— Single tracking plug-in or a list of tracking plug-ins.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-timeout session-timeout`—(Optional) Time after which the service session is deactivated.

Changes to the session timeout take effect immediately if the new value is lower than the remaining time for a session or if you specify that no session timeout applies. Other changes apply only to services that are activated after you make the change.

The session timeout can also be controlled dynamically for each service session by a plug-in.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`idle-timeout idle-timeout`—(Optional) Idle time after which the SAE deactivates service. To decide whether a service is idle, the SAE collects accounting information for the service, which means that the service activation policy must specify an accounting rule. The

idle timeout is the minimum time the service must be idle before it is deactivated. A service is considered idle if the volume accounting data does not change between interim updates. The actual deactivation time depends on the length of the accounting interval.

The idle timeout can also be dynamically updated per service session by an authorization plug-in.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-interim-interval` *accounting-interim-interval*—(Optional) Time between interim accounting messages for this service. The accounting interim interval can also be controlled dynamically for each service session by a plug-in.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647. Setting the value to 0 turns off interim accounting.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`radius-class` *radius-class*—(Optional) Default value used in the RADIUS class attribute in RADIUS accounting messages. If RADIUS authenticates the service session, the class attribute received in the RADIUS Access-Accept response from the server overrides this value. You can use this option to set the RADIUS attribute to 25.

The RADIUS class can also be dynamically for each service session by a plug-in.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— Name of the service

**Editing Level**—Basic

`status` (`inactive` | `active`)—(Optional) Status of the service.

**Value**

- `inactive`— Service does not accept new subscriptions.
- `active`— Service accepts new subscriptions.

**Default**— `active`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activate-only`—(Optional) A service that is marked activate only cannot be directly deactivated. It can be deactivated indirectly through a mutex group or a session timeout.

**Default**— Disabled

**Editing Level—Basic**

`permanent`—(Optional) Specifies whether the SAE maintains permanent activation of this service for a subscriber. A service that is marked as permanent is automatically activated as soon as a subscriber subscribes to it.

**Default**— Disabled  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`available`—(Optional) Specifies whether a subscriber can activate a service. To be activated, the service must be available in the currently selected scope.

**Default**— Enabled  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`secret`—(Optional) Secret services are visible only to administrators who have permission to see secret information. You can use this flag to hide services from subscribers and unprivileged administrators.

**Editing Level—Basic**

`shared-service-name` *shared-service-name*—(Optional) For infrastructure services, the name of the service to be shared.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services global service *name* admission-control

### Syntax

```
services global service name admission-control {
    required-downstream-bandwidth required-downstream-bandwidth;
    required-upstream-bandwidth required-upstream-bandwidth;
    congestion-points [congestion-points...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global service name admission-control]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure upstream and downstream bandwidths for services that ACP manages.

### Options

`required-downstream-bandwidth required-downstream-bandwidth`—(Optional)

Downstream bandwidth to the subscriber required for the service.

**Value**— Number of bps

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`required-upstream-bandwidth required-upstream-bandwidth`—(Optional)

Upstream bandwidth from the subscriber required for the service.

**Value**— Number of bps

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`congestion-points [congestion-points...]`—(Optional) Congestion points for this service.

**Value**—

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# services global service *name* admission-control congestion-point-classification

## Syntax

```
services global service name admission-control congestion-point-classification {
    script script;
    expression [expression...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global service name admission-control congestion-point-
classification]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Congestion point classification for this service. It overrides expressions defined with congestion-point attribute.

## Options

`script script`—(Optional) Congestion point classification script in python. Functions or variables defined in the script can be referred in congestion point classification expressions.

**Value**—Multi-line text

**Editing Level**—Basic

`expression [expression...]`— Congestion point classification expressions for this service.

**Value**—

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services global service *name* aggregate fragment

### Syntax

```
services global service name aggregate fragment name {
    expression expression;
    service service;
    mandatory;
    redundancy-group redundancy-group;
    subscription-required;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global service name aggregate fragment]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure service fragments for an aggregate service.

### Options

*name name*— Name for service fragment. The fragment name is not stored and is re-created every time the object is read.

**Value**— Text

*expression expression*— Subscriber reference expression that identifies the remote subscriber session that will host the fragment. The remote subscriber session is an assigned IP subscriber. If the remote SAE manages the specified interface, the SAE creates an assigned IP subscriber session if necessary.

**Value**— Valid expressions are:

- current
- address= "A.B.C.D"
- vr= "vrName",interfaceName= "ifName"
- vr= "vrName",interfaceName= "ifName", address= "A.B.C.D"
- vr= "vrName",ifIndex= "1234"
- vr= "vrName",login\_name= "user@domain"

- `vr= "vrName",primary_user_name= "user@domain"`
- `dn= "uniqueId= ..."`
- `login_name= "user@domain"`
- `primary_user_name= "user@domain"`
- `ref= "rdn/rdn"`

The `rdn/rdn` identifies the hierarchy of directory objects below the LDAP object `o= aggregateService`. The final object contains the attribute `subscriberRefExpr` to identify the subscriber session. A forward slash (/) separates the objects in the path.

You can also use a substitution or a Python expression that represents any of the literal values listed above. For a substitution or Python expression, type `< -` before the expression and type `->` after it; for example, `< -ifAlias->`. For a list and description of the fields that you can use to compose Python expressions, see *Managing Services for the SRC CLI* in the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

Examples of valid expressions are:

- `current`
- `address= "10.10.10.1"`
- `vr= "< -substitution.serviceVr-> ",interfaceName= "< -substitution.serviceInterface-> "`
- `dn= "uniqueId= < -ifAlias-> ,< -userDn-> "`
- `vr= < -["vr1","vr2"]-> ,loginName= < -["joe@abc","jane@abc"]-> .`

When you include lists, fragment services are created for all combinations of values in the list. For example, `vr= < -["vr1","vr2"]-> ,loginName= < -["joe@abc","jane@abc"]->` would cause four fragments to be created with the following expressions:

- `vr= "vr1",loginName= "joe@abc"`
- `vr= "vr1",loginName= "jane@abc"`
- `vr= "vr2",loginName= "joe@abc"`
- `vr= "vr2",loginName= "jane@abc"`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of the service to be included in the aggregate service as a fragment service.

**Value**— Name of a service

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`mandatory`—(Optional) Specifies whether the fragment service must be active for the

aggregate service to become active.

**Default**— Mandatory

**Editing Level**—Basic

`redundancy-group redundancy-group`—(Optional) Group name to be applied to each fragment service that is to be part of a redundancy group. The fragment services that have the same group name provide redundancy for each other.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`subscription-required`—(Optional) Specifies whether a remote subscriber session must be subscribed to the fragment service for it to become active.

Enabling `subscription-required` can be used to limit the services that can be activated as fragments. Enabling this option lets you control which services can be used as fragments. For example, for an aggregate service that supports VoIP to push a policy to the caller and the callee, you can require that both subscribers sign up for VoIP services. If you disable the option, only one party needs to subscribe to the aggregate service; the policy service sessions are created automatically.

**Default**— Disabled

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) List of substitutions that are used as arguments for the fragment to become active. If a parameter does not acquire a value, the associated fragment service does not become active.

**Value**— One or more of the following:

- `< parameter-name >` —The parameter name is defined to have the same value in the fragment service session as in the aggregate service session.
- `< parameter-name > = < substitution-expression >` —The parameter name on the left side of the equals sign is defined for the fragment service session. This parameter name is the result of the evaluation of the expression (in the aggregate service session) on the right side of the equals sign.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services global service *name* parameter

### Syntax

```
services global service name parameter {
    gateway-ip-address gateway-ip-address;
    service-ip-address service-ip-address;
    service-ip-mask service-ip-mask;
    service-port service-port;
    substitution [substitution...];
    session-volume-quota session-volume-quota;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global service name parameter]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure parameter values for services. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this service with the values that you specify in this parameter configuration.

### Options

*gateway-ip-address gateway-ip-address*—(Optional) Actual IP address of the gateway router. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called *gateway\_ipAddress*.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*service-ip-address service-ip-address*—(Optional) Actual IP address of the host(s) that provides the service. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called *service\_ipAddress*.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service-ip-mask` *service-ip-mask*—(Optional) Actual IP mask for the service. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called `service_ipMask`.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service-port` *service-port*—(Optional) Actual port for the service. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called `service_port`.

**Value**— TCP or UDP port number in the range 0–65535

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for other parameters. These values are substituted for the parameters that you specify.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-volume-quota` *session-volume-quota*—(Optional) Upstream and downstream volume quota for the service session.

The SAE does not directly use this value. It is used by applications that implement tracking plug-ins. The value of a service session can be defined at runtime either through an authorization plug-in or a call to the SAE API. If the Session Volume Quota attribute is defined in more than one place, which value is used depends on where the value is defined. The SRC software searches for the value in the following order:

1. Value set in a call to the SAE
2. Value set in an authorization plug-in
3. Value set in a service definition

**Value**— Volume quota in the format "downstream-quota:upstream-quota"

where

- Downstream quota is the number of bytes available for transmitting data from the network to the subscriber.
- Upstream quota is the number of bytes available for transmitting data from the subscriber to the network.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services global service *name* script

### Syntax

```
services global service name script {
    script-type (url | python | java-class | java-archive);
    class-name class-name;
    file file;
    filename filename;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services global service name script]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the script service.

### Options

`script-type (url | python | java-class | java-archive)`— Type of script service. Determines how the contents of the "file" attribute will be interpreted.

#### Value

- `url`— The value of attribute "file" is a URL that specifies where to find a Java archive (.jar file) containing the script service implementation.
- `python`— The value of attribute "file" is Python code.
- `java-class`— The value of attribute "file" is the binary contents of a compiled Java class file (.class file).
- `java-archive`— The value of attribute "file" is the binary contents of a Java archive file (.jar file).

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`class-name class-name`— Name of the Java or Python class that implements the script service. The SAE instantiates the named class when it starts the script service.

**Value**— Name of the class

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`file file`— If the script type is "URL", this attribute contains the URL of a Java archive (.jar) file containing the script service implementation. Otherwise, this attribute contains the script service implementation itself (i.e. python code, the binary contents of a compiled .class file, or the binary contents of a .jar file).

**Value**— The script itself, or a URL pointing to a .jar file containing the script

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`filename filename`—(Optional) The file needs to exist locally. Its content will be read and loaded into the "file" attribute.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## services scope

### Syntax

```
services scope name {
    precedence precedence;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service scope. Service scopes let you customize which services are delivered to specific organizations or locales.

### Options

*name name*— Name of a service scope.

**Value**— Text

*precedence precedence*—(Optional) If multiple scopes are selected for the same subscriber session, they are sorted by their precedence level.

**Value**— Positive integer; the lower the precedence value, the higher the ranking of the service scope.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*substitution [substitution...]*—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form < parameter name> = < value> . For example, bandwidth= 1000000.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* mutex-group

### Syntax

```
services scope name mutex-group name {
    auto-deactivate (yes | no);
    description description;
    services [services...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name mutex-group]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a mutex group. A mutex group is a collection of services that are mutually exclusive—services that the SAE cannot simultaneously activate for a particular subscriber.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the mutex group.

#### Value— Text

*auto-deactivate (yes | no)*— Specify whether to allow activation of a service if another service is already active.

#### Value

- *yes*— For any one subscriber, the SAE deactivates a service in the group before activating another service in the group.
- *no*— The SAE refuses access to a requested service if the subscriber is already using another service in this group.

#### Default— Yes

#### Editing Level—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the mutex group.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`services` [*services...*]—(Optional) List of services in the mutex group.

**Value**— List of services

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## services scope *name* schedule

### Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service schedule.

### Options

*name name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# services scope *name* schedule *name* event

## Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name event name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a scheduling event.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## services scope *name* schedule *name* event *name* action

### Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name event name action name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event name action]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

#### Value—Text

*type* (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)— Type of action.

#### Value

- *activate*— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deactivate*— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deny*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- *deny-deactivate*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# services scope *name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

## Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName |
sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

## Options

### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **services scope *name* schedule *name* event *name* except**

### **Syntax**

```
services scope name schedule name event name except name ...
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event name except]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure an exclusion for the event.

### **Options**

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# services scope *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

## Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event name except name from]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 1-31**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

### Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0-153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event

or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
services scope name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* service

### Syntax

```
services scope name service name {
    description description;
    type (normal | aggregate | script | infrastructure);
    category category;
    url url;
    policy-group policy-group;
    authentication-required;
    authorization-plug-in [authorization-plug-in...];
    tracking-plug-in [tracking-plug-in...];
    session-timeout session-timeout;
    idle-timeout idle-timeout;
    accounting-interim-interval accounting-interim-interval;
    radius-class radius-class;
    status (inactive | active);
    activate-only;
    permanent;
    available;
    secret;
    shared-service-name shared-service-name;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name service]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the service.

#### **Value**— Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the service.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`type (normal | aggregate | script | infrastructure)`— Type of service.

### Value

- `normal`— Individual service that a subscriber activates and deactivates. A normal service provisions a set of policies when activated.
- `aggregate`— Group of services that a subscriber activates and deactivates as a unit. An aggregate service contains other services (called fragments) that are managed by the aggregate service. The aggregate service is responsible for activating, deactivating, and monitoring the fragments.
- `script`— Service into which you insert or reference a script. You can use the script to manage third-party devices, provision layer 2 devices, such as DSLAMs, or set up network connections such as MPLS tunnels.
- `infrastructure`— Service that can be provisioned only once and then activated a number of times across network devices.

**Default**— Normal  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`category category`—(Optional) The service category is not used by SRC directly. You can use it, for example, to group related services in an SRC application such as a portal. For example, in the residential portal, it is the text that appears in the set of tabs that categorize services.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`url url`—(Optional) The service URL is not used by SRC directly. You can use it in applications such as a portal to provide a link to a service provider or to the Web page that a subscriber sees after activating a service.

**Value**— URL  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`policy-group policy-group`—(Optional) Policy group that is applied when the service is activated. The policy engine does not allow the activation of a normal service without an associated policy group.

**Value**— Policy group

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`authentication-required`—(Optional) Determines whether activation of the service requires authentication with a username and password that are specific to this service. The service authentication-required flag is not used by the SRC software directly. You can use it, for example, to request a name and password when the service is activated by an SRC application such as a portal.

**Default**— Disabled

**Editing Level**—Basic

`authorization-plug-in [authorization-plug-in...]`—(Optional) Name of the plug-ins that authorize this service. The authorization plug-ins are called when the service is activated.

**Value**— Single authorization plug-in or a list of authorization plug-ins.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tracking-plug-in [tracking-plug-in...]`—(Optional) Name of the plug-ins that track this service. The tracking plug-ins are called when a service is activated and deactivated, as well as for interim updates.

**Value**— Single tracking plug-in or a list of tracking plug-ins.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-timeout session-timeout`—(Optional) Time after which the service session is deactivated.

Changes to the session timeout take effect immediately if the new value is lower than the remaining time for a session or if you specify that no session timeout applies. Other changes apply only to services that are activated after you make the change.

The session timeout can also be controlled dynamically for each service session by a plug-in.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`idle-timeout idle-timeout`—(Optional) Idle time after which the SAE deactivates service. To decide whether a service is idle, the SAE collects accounting information for the service, which means that the service activation policy must specify an accounting rule. The

idle timeout is the minimum time the service must be idle before it is deactivated. A service is considered idle if the volume accounting data does not change between interim updates. The actual deactivation time depends on the length of the accounting interval.

The idle timeout can also be dynamically updated per service session by an authorization plug-in.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-interim-interval` *accounting-interim-interval*—(Optional) Time between interim accounting messages for this service. The accounting interim interval can also be controlled dynamically for each service session by a plug-in.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647. Setting the value to 0 turns off interim accounting.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`radius-class` *radius-class*—(Optional) Default value used in the RADIUS class attribute in RADIUS accounting messages. If RADIUS authenticates the service session, the class attribute received in the RADIUS Access-Accept response from the server overrides this value. You can use this option to set the RADIUS attribute to 25.

The RADIUS class can also be dynamically for each service session by a plug-in.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— Name of the service

**Editing Level**—Basic

`status` (`inactive` | `active`)—(Optional) Status of the service.

**Value**

- `inactive`— Service does not accept new subscriptions.
- `active`— Service accepts new subscriptions.

**Default**— `active`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activate-only`—(Optional) A service that is marked activate only cannot be directly deactivated. It can be deactivated indirectly through a mutex group or a session timeout.

**Default**— Disabled

**Editing Level—Basic**

`permanent`—(Optional) Specifies whether the SAE maintains permanent activation of this service for a subscriber. A service that is marked as permanent is automatically activated as soon as a subscriber subscribes to it.

**Default**— Disabled  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`available`—(Optional) Specifies whether a subscriber can activate a service. To be activated, the service must be available in the currently selected scope.

**Default**— Enabled  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`secret`—(Optional) Secret services are visible only to administrators who have permission to see secret information. You can use this flag to hide services from subscribers and unprivileged administrators.

**Editing Level—Basic**

`shared-service-name` *shared-service-name*—(Optional) For infrastructure services, the name of the service to be shared.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* service *name* admission-control

### Syntax

```
services scope name service name admission-control {
    required-downstream-bandwidth required-downstream-bandwidth;
    required-upstream-bandwidth required-upstream-bandwidth;
    congestion-points [congestion-points...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name service name admission-control]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure upstream and downstream bandwidths for services that ACP manages.

### Options

`required-downstream-bandwidth required-downstream-bandwidth`—(Optional)

Downstream bandwidth to the subscriber required for the service.

**Value**— Number of bps

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`required-upstream-bandwidth required-upstream-bandwidth`—(Optional)

Upstream bandwidth from the subscriber required for the service.

**Value**— Number of bps

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`congestion-points [congestion-points...]`—(Optional) Congestion points for this service.

**Value**—

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* service *name* admission-control congestion-point-classification

### Syntax

```
services scope name service name admission-control congestion-point-
classification {
    script script;
    expression [expression...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name service name admission-control congestion-point-
classification]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Congestion point classification for this service. It overrides expressions defined with congestion-point attribute.

### Options

*script script*—(Optional) Congestion point classification script in python. Functions or variables defined in the script can be referred in congestion point classification expressions.

**Value**—Multi-line text

**Editing Level**—Basic

*expression [expression...]*— Congestion point classification expressions for this service.

**Value**—

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## services scope *name* service *name* aggregate fragment

### Syntax

```
services scope name service name aggregate fragment name {
    expression expression;
    service service;
    mandatory;
    redundancy-group redundancy-group;
    subscription-required;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name service name aggregate fragment]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure service fragments for an aggregate service.

### Options

*name name*— Name for service fragment. The fragment name is not stored and is re-created every time the object is read.

#### Value— Text

*expression expression*— Subscriber reference expression that identifies the remote subscriber session that will host the fragment. The remote subscriber session is an assigned IP subscriber. If the remote SAE manages the specified interface, the SAE creates an assigned IP subscriber session if necessary.

#### Value— Valid expressions are:

- current
- address= "A.B.C.D"
- vr= "vrName",interfaceName= "ifName"
- vr= "vrName",interfaceName= "ifName", address= "A.B.C.D"
- vr= "vrName",ifIndex= "1234"
- vr= "vrName",login\_name= "user@domain"

- `vr= "vrName",primary_user_name= "user@domain"`
- `dn= "uniqueId= ..."`
- `login_name= "user@domain"`
- `primary_user_name= "user@domain"`
- `ref= "rdn/rdn"`

The `rdn/rdn` identifies the hierarchy of directory objects below the LDAP object `o= aggregateService`. The final object contains the attribute `subscriberRefExpr` to identify the subscriber session. A forward slash (/) separates the objects in the path.

You can also use a substitution or a Python expression that represents any of the literal values listed above. For a substitution or Python expression, type `< -` before the expression and type `->` after it; for example, `< -ifAlias->`. For a list and description of the fields that you can use to compose Python expressions, see *Managing Services for the SRC CLI* in the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

Examples of valid expressions are:

- `current`
- `address= "10.10.10.1"`
- `vr= "< -substitution.serviceVr-> ",interfaceName= "< -substitution.serviceInterface-> "`
- `dn= "uniqueId= < -ifAlias-> ,< -userDn-> "`
- `vr= < -["vr1","vr2"]-> ,loginName= < -["joe@abc","jane@abc"]-> .`

When you include lists, fragment services are created for all combinations of values in the list. For example, `vr= < -["vr1","vr2"]-> ,loginName= < -["joe@abc","jane@abc"]->` would cause four fragments to be created with the following expressions:

- `vr= "vr1",loginName= "joe@abc"`
- `vr= "vr1",loginName= "jane@abc"`
- `vr= "vr2",loginName= "joe@abc"`
- `vr= "vr2",loginName= "jane@abc"`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of the service to be included in the aggregate service as a fragment service.

**Value**— Name of a service

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`mandatory`—(Optional) Specifies whether the fragment service must be active for the

aggregate service to become active.

**Default**— Mandatory

**Editing Level**—Basic

`redundancy-group redundancy-group`—(Optional) Group name to be applied to each fragment service that is to be part of a redundancy group. The fragment services that have the same group name provide redundancy for each other.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`subscription-required`—(Optional) Specifies whether a remote subscriber session must be subscribed to the fragment service for it to become active.

Enabling `subscription-required` can be used to limit the services that can be activated as fragments. Enabling this option lets you control which services can be used as fragments. For example, for an aggregate service that supports VoIP to push a policy to the caller and the callee, you can require that both subscribers sign up for VoIP services. If you disable the option, only one party needs to subscribe to the aggregate service; the policy service sessions are created automatically.

**Default**— Disabled

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) List of substitutions that are used as arguments for the fragment to become active. If a parameter does not acquire a value, the associated fragment service does not become active.

**Value**— One or more of the following:

- `< parameter-name >` —The parameter name is defined to have the same value in the fragment service session as in the aggregate service session.
- `< parameter-name > = < substitution-expression >` —The parameter name on the left side of the equals sign is defined for the fragment service session. This parameter name is the result of the evaluation of the expression (in the aggregate service session) on the right side of the equals sign.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* service *name* parameter

### Syntax

```
services scope name service name parameter {
    gateway-ip-address gateway-ip-address;
    service-ip-address service-ip-address;
    service-ip-mask service-ip-mask;
    service-port service-port;
    substitution [substitution...];
    session-volume-quota session-volume-quota;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name service name parameter]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure parameter values for services. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this service with the values that you specify in this parameter configuration.

### Options

*gateway-ip-address gateway-ip-address*—(Optional) Actual IP address of the gateway router. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called *gateway\_ipAddress*.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*service-ip-address service-ip-address*—(Optional) Actual IP address of the host(s) that provides the service. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called *service\_ipAddress*.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service-ip-mask` *service-ip-mask*—(Optional) Actual IP mask for the service. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called `service_ipMask`.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service-port` *service-port*—(Optional) Actual port for the service. This value is substituted for the policy global parameter called `service_port`.

**Value**— TCP or UDP port number in the range 0–65535

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for other parameters. These values are substituted for the parameters that you specify.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-volume-quota` *session-volume-quota*—(Optional) Upstream and downstream volume quota for the service session.

The SAE does not directly use this value. It is used by applications that implement tracking plug-ins. The value of a service session can be defined at runtime either through an authorization plug-in or a call to the SAE API. If the Session Volume Quota attribute is defined in more than one place, which value is used depends on where the value is defined. The SRC software searches for the value in the following order:

1. Value set in a call to the SAE
2. Value set in an authorization plug-in
3. Value set in a service definition

**Value**— Volume quota in the format "downstream-quota:upstream-quota"

where

- Downstream quota is the number of bytes available for transmitting data from the network to the subscriber.
- Upstream quota is the number of bytes available for transmitting data from the subscriber to the network.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## services scope *name* service *name* script

### Syntax

```
services scope name service name script {
    script-type (url | python | java-class | java-archive);
    class-name class-name;
    file file;
    filename filename;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit services scope name service name script]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the script service.

### Options

`script-type (url | python | java-class | java-archive)`— Type of script service. Determines how the contents of the "file" attribute will be interpreted.

#### Value

- `url`— The value of attribute "file" is a URL that specifies where to find a Java archive (.jar file) containing the script service implementation.
- `python`— The value of attribute "file" is Python code.
- `java-class`— The value of attribute "file" is the binary contents of a compiled Java class file (.class file).
- `java-archive`— The value of attribute "file" is the binary contents of a Java archive file (.jar file).

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`class-name class-name`— Name of the Java or Python class that implements the script service. The SAE instantiates the named class when it starts the script service.

**Value**— Name of the class

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`file file`— If the script type is "URL", this attribute contains the URL of a Java archive (.jar) file containing the script service implementation. Otherwise, this attribute contains the script service implementation itself (i.e. python code, the binary contents of a compiled .class file, or the binary contents of a .jar file).

**Value**— The script itself, or a URL pointing to a .jar file containing the script

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`filename filename`—(Optional) The file needs to exist locally. Its content will be read and loaded into the "file" attribute.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# Policy CLI

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (CLI) for configuring policies. Configuration statements are listed in alphabetical order.

Policy CLI Configuration Statements
<a href="#">policies_folder</a>
<a href="#">policies_global-parameters</a>
<a href="#">policies_group</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_parent-group</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_committed-action_filter</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_committed-action_forward-conditional</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_committed-action_forward-final</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_committed-action_forward-unconditional</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_committed-action_forward</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_committed-action_mark_mark-info</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_committed-action_parameter</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_conformed-action_filter</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_conformed-action_forward-conditional</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_conformed-action_forward-final</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_conformed-action_forward-unconditional</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_conformed-action_forward</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_conformed-action_mark_mark-info</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_conformed-action_parameter</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_exceed-action_filter</a>

<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_exceed-action_forward-conditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_exceed-action_forward-final</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_exceed-action_forward-unconditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_exceed-action_forward</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_exceed-action_mark_mark-info</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_parent-group_name_rate-limit_exceed-action_parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_color</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_color-mark</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_docsis-best-effort</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_docsis-down-stream</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_docsis-non-real-time</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_docsis-parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_docsis-real-time</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_docsis-unsolicited-grant-ad</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_docsis-unsolicited-grant</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_exception-application</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_filter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_flow-spec</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_forward</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_forwarding-class</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_gate-spec</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_http-redirect</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_loss-priority</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_mark</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_mark_name_info</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_nat</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_nat_name_ip-network_group-network</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_nat_name_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_next-hop</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_next-interface</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_next-rule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_policer</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_policer_name_packet-action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_policer_name_packet-action_name_filter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_policer_name_packet-action_name_forwarding-class</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_policer_name_packet-action_name_loss-priority</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_policer_name_packet-action_name_parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_qos-attach</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_qos-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_committed-action_filter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_committed-action_forward</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_committed-action_forward-conditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_committed-action_forward-final</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_committed-action_forward-unconditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_committed-action_mark_mark-info</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_committed-action_parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_conformed-action_filter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_conformed-action_forward</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_conformed-action_forward-conditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_conformed-action_forward-final</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_conformed-action_forward-unconditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_conformed-action_mark_mark-info</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_conformed-action_parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_exceed-action_filter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_exceed-action_forward</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_exceed-action_forward-conditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_exceed-action_forward-final</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_exceed-action_forward-unconditional</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_exceed-action_mark_mark-info</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_rate-limit_name_exceed-action_parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_reject</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_routing-instance</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_scheduler-action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_scheduler-action_name_drop-profile</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_service-class-name</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_stateful-firewall</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_stateful-firewall_name_packet-action_filter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_stateful-firewall_name_packet-action_forward</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_stateful-firewall_name_packet-action_parameter</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_stateful-firewall_name_packet-action_reject</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_template-activation</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_template-activation_name_variables</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-class</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_application-protocol-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_application-protocol-condition_name_proto-attr</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_application-protocol-condition_name_proto-attr_destination-port_port</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_application-protocol-condition_name_proto-attr_source-port_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_destination-network_group-network</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_destination-network_network</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_icmp-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_igmp-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_ipsec-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_parameter-protocol-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_parameter-protocol-condition_proto-attr</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_parameter-protocol-condition_proto-attr_destination-port_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_parameter-protocol-condition_proto-attr_source-port_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_protocol-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_protocol-port-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_protocol-port-condition_destination-port_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_protocol-port-condition_source-port_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_source-network_group-network</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_source-network_network</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_tcp-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_tcp-condition_destination-port_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_tcp-condition_source-port_port</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_tos</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-condition_name_traffic-match-condition</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-mirror</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_traffic-shape</u></a>

<a href="#">policies_group_name_list_name_rule_name_user-packet-class</a>
<a href="#">policies_group_name_local-parameters</a>

# policies folder

## Syntax

```
policies folder name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies folder]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a policy folder, which is a collection of policies.

## Options

*name name*— Name for a policy folder, which is a collection of policy folders or groups.

**Value**— Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies global-parameters

### Syntax

```
policies global-parameters name {
    description description;
    default-value default-value;
    type type;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies global-parameters]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Defines a global parameter. A global parameter is available for use in any policy. With global parameters, you can define parameters once and then reuse them in many policies. Typically, you would use global parameters if the parameter does not need to change often. If parameters require changes, use local parameters.

### Options

`name name`— Name of the parameter

**Value**— Text

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`default-value default-value`—(Optional) Value that the policy engine uses if no other values are provided during the parameter value acquisition process. If other values are provided to the policy engine but problems are encountered, the default value for the parameter is not used. The policy engine generates an error message.

**Value**— Valid value for the parameter type. See the policy documentation in the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide* for valid values for each parameter type.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`type type`—(Optional) Type of attribute for which you can use the parameter. The parameter type determines where you can use the parameter.

**Value**— See the policy documentation in the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide* for a list of parameter types, where each type of parameter is used, and what each parameter is used to specify.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group

## Syntax

```
policies group name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a policy group, which is a collection of policy lists.

## Options

*name name*— Name for a collection of policy lists.

**Value**— Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name {
    role (junos | junose-ipv4 | junose-ipv6 | pcmm | aaa);
    applicability (input | output | both | secondary-input);
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a policy list that holds a collection of policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for a collection of policy rules.

#### Value— Text

*role (junos | junose-ipv4 | junose-ipv6 | pcmm | aaa)*— Platform for which the policy list is created. The selection that you make controls the type of policy rules that you can add to the policy list. You must configure the role before you can configure the policy rule.

#### Value

- *junos*— JUNOS routing platform
- *junose-ipv4*— JUNOSe router that is running IPv4
- *junose-ipv6*— JUNOSe router that is running IPv6
- *pcmm*— PCMM platform
- *aaa*— AAA supporting platforms

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`applicability (input | output | both | secondary-input)`— Indicates where the policy is applied on the router or, for PCMM policies, indicates whether the policy applies to the upstream or downstream channel.

For JUNOS routing platforms, applicability determines the types of policy rules that you can create:

- JUNOS ASP—Applicability must be both.
- JUNOS FILTER—Applicability must be input or output.
- JUNOS POLICER—Applicability must be input or output.
- JUNOS SCHEDULER—Applicability must be both.
- JUNOS SHAPING—Applicability must be both.

### Value

- `input`— Policy is applied to the input (ingress) side of the router interface. For PCMM policies, the policy is provisioned on upstream service flows (from the cable modem to the CMTS device).
- `output`— Policy is applied to the output (egress) side of the router interface. For PCMM policies, the policy is provisioned on the downstream channel (from the CMTS device to the cable modem).
- `both`— Policy is applied to both the input (ingress) and output (egress) side of the interface, or it is attached implicitly to the interface without indicating direction. The `both` value is not valid for PCMM or JUNOSe policies.

In the case of JUNOS ASP policy rules, the policy is attached to both sides of the interface; for JUNOS scheduler policy rules, the policy is attached implicitly to the interface without indicating direction.

- `secondary-input`— Policy is applied to the secondary input attachment point of the router interface. Valid for JUNOSe devices.

### Editing Level—Basic

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* parent-group

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name parent-group name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### Description

Configure a parent group, an object that defines a rate-limit action as part of a rate-limit hierarchy. SRC parent groups support JUNOS rate limits.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of the parent group.

**Value**— Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* parent-group

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name parent-group name parent-group name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name parent-group]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

## Description

Add a parent group to another parent group. Parent groups let you create hierarchical rate-limit actions.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of the parent group.

**Value**— Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit {
    type type;
    committed-rate committed-rate;
    committed-burst committed-burst;
    peak-rate peak-rate;
    peak-burst peak-burst;
    excess-burst excess-burst;
    color-aware;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit]
```

*type type*— Specify that the rate-limit profile is either one rate or two rate. The one-rate rate-limit profile provides a hard-limit rate limiter or a TCP-friendly rate limiter. The two-rate rate-limit profile provides a two-rate, three-color marking mechanism.

**Value**— One of the following:

- *one\_rate*—Uses a single-rate committed rate with two burst parameters: committed burst and excess burst; supports a TCP-friendly rate limiter
- *two\_rate*—Uses committed rate and peak rate, each with a burst parameter
- Parameter of type `rateLimitType`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*committed-rate committed-rate*—(Optional) Target rate for the traffic that the policy covers.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's router interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— 0  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`committed-burst` *committed-burst*—(Optional) Amount of bandwidth allocated to burst traffic in bytes.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 8192–4294967295
- Numeric expression.
- Parameter of type burst

For example,  $\max(\text{qos} * 0.1/8, 16384)$  sets the burst size to the maximum of a 100-ms burst at committed rate ( $\text{qos} * 0.1$ ) in bytes (/8) or 16384

where qos is a local parameter that represents the committed rate

**Default**— 16384  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`peak-rate` *peak-rate*—(Optional) For two-rate rate-limit profiles, specifies the amount of bandwidth allocated to excess traffic flow over the committed rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's router interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type rate

For example,  $\text{qos} * 1.5$  sets the peak rate to 1.5 times the committed rate

where qos is a local parameter that represents the committed rate

**Default**— 0  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`peak-burst` *peak-burst*—(Optional) For two-rate rate-limit profiles, specifies the amount of bandwidth allocated to burst traffic in excess of the peak rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 8192–4294967295

- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type burst

For example,  $\max(\text{qos} * 1.5 * 0.1/8, 16384)$

where qos is a local parameter that represents the committed rate

**Default**— 16384

**Editing Level**—Basic

`excess-burst` *excess-burst*—(Optional) For one-rate rate-limit profiles, specifies the amount of bandwidth allocated to accommodate burst traffic.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range  $< 0 \mid [\text{committed-burst} + 1, 4294967295] >$
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type burst

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`color-aware`—(Optional) Specifies whether the rate-limit action is color-aware; that is, whether the rate limits can change depending on the color of the incoming packet. The color might have been set in a previous rate limit, in a policy action, or in an earlier policy. This option is supported in rate-limit hierarchies.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit committed-action filter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action filter {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action filter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is dropped if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit committed-action forward-conditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward-conditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward-conditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size:

- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Forward the packet to the next rate limit for processing.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit committed-action forward-final**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward-final {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward-final]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size, the packet exits from the rate-limit hierarchy and is forwarded.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit committed-action forward-unconditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward-unconditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward-unconditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size:

- Forward the packet.
- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Decrement the bandwidth allocated to a traffic flow.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit committed-action forward**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-  
action forward]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is forwarded if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, or for JUNOSe rate-limits if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit committed-action mark mark-info

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-
action mark mark-info {
    value value;
    mask mask;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-
action mark mark-info]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the mark value and the mark mask.

### Options

*value value*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, sets the ToS field in the IP header. For IPv6 packets, sets the traffic-class field in the IP header.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*mask mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Note:** If you configure more than one mark action in a rate limit— for example, for a committed, conformed, or exceed action— configure the same mask for each action. If you use different masks, the results can be unpredictable.

**Value**— Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOS; values of 224, 252 for JUNOS

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit committed-action parameter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-
action parameter {
    action action;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit committed-
action parameter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the action indicated by the parameter is applied if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size, .

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit conformed-action filter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action filter {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action filter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak rate (for JUNOSe rate limits, below the peak burst size), the packet is dropped.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit conformed-action forward-conditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward-conditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward-conditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak burst size:

- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Forward the packet to the next rate limit for processing.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit conformed-action forward-final**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward-final {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward-final]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak burst size, the packet exits from the rate-limit hierarchy and is forwarded.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit conformed-action forward-unconditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward-unconditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward-unconditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak burst size:

- Forward the packet.
- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Decrement bandwidth allocation for the traffic flow.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit conformed-action forward**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-  
action forward]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak rate (for JUNOSe rate limits, below the peak burst size), the packet is forwarded.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit conformed-action mark mark-info

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-
action mark mark-info {
    value value;
    mask mask;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-
action mark mark-info]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the mark value and the mark mask.

### Options

*value value*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, sets the ToS field in the IP header. For IPv6 packets, sets the traffic-class field in the IP header.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*mask mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Note:** If you configure more than one mark action in a rate limit— for example, for a committed, conformed, or exceed action— configure the same mask for each action. If you use different masks, the results can be unpredictable.

**Value**— Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOS; values of 224, 252 for JUNOS

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit conformed-action parameter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-
action parameter {
    action action;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit conformed-
action parameter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak rate (for JUNOSe rate limits, below the peak burst size), the action specified by the parameter is applied.

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit exceed-action filter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action filter {
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-
action filter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is dropped if the traffic flow exceeds the peak rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits, exceeds peak burst size. .

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit exceed-action forward-conditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action forward-conditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action forward-conditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate:

- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Forward the packet to the next rate limit for processing.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit exceed-action forward-final**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action forward-final {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action forward-final]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In rate-limit hierarchies, specify that if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, the packet exits from the rate-limit hierarchy and is forwarded.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit exceed-action forward-unconditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action forward-unconditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action forward-unconditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In rate-limit hierarchies, specify that if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate:

- Forward the packet.
- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Decrement bandwidth allocation for the traffic flow.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit exceed-action forward**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-action forward {
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-
action forward]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is forwarded if the traffic flow exceeds the peak rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits, if the traffic flow exceeds peak burst size, .

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit exceed-action mark mark-info

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-
action mark mark-info {
    value value;
    mask mask;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-
action mark mark-info]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the mark value and the mark mask.

## Options

*value value*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, sets the ToS field in the IP header. For IPv6 packets, sets the traffic-class field in the IP header.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*mask mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Note:** If you configure more than one mark action in a rate limit— for example, for a committed, conformed, or exceed action— configure the same mask for each action. If you use different masks, the results can be unpredictable.

**Value**— Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOS; values of 224, 252 for JUNOS

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* parent-group *name* rate-limit exceed-action parameter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-
action parameter {
    action action;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name parent-group name rate-limit exceed-
action parameter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the action specified by the parameter is applied if the traffic flow exceeds the peak rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits, exceeds peak burst size.

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name {
    type type;
    precedence precedence;
    accounting;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a policy rule, which is a collection of conditions and actions.

## Options

*name name*— Name for a policy rule, which is a collection of conditions and actions.

**Value**— Text

*type type*— Policy rule type, which is based on the applicability and the role of the policy.

**Value**— The type of policy rule that you can create depends on the role and applicability of the policy list in which you create the policy rule.

- For JUNOSe policy lists, there is only one type—junose.
- For PCMM policy lists, there is only one type—pcmm.
- For AAA policy lists, there is only one type—aaa
- For JUNOS policy lists, you can create the following policy rule types:
  - JUNOS ASP—Applicability of policy list must be both input and output.
  - JUNOS FILTER—Applicability of policy list must be input or output.
  - JUNOS POLICER—Applicability of policy list must be input or output.

- JUNOS SCHEDULER—Applicability of policy list must be both.
- JUNOS SHAPING—Applicability of policy list must be both.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*precedence precedence*—(Optional) Order in which the policy manager applies policy rules. Rules are evaluated from lowest to highest precedence value. Precedence has meaning only if two rules have different classifiers and if those classifiers overlap. If this is the case and a packet is received that satisfies both classifiers, then only the action of the rule with the lower precedence value is performed.

- For JUNOSe policies, rules with equal precedence are evaluated in the order of creation.
- For JUNOS policies, rules with equal precedence are evaluated in random order. Precedence is not a factor for JUNOS SCHEDULER and JUNOS POLICER policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOS and JUNOSe policies, integer in the range 0–32767
- For PCMM policies, integer in the range 64–191
- Parameter of type prPrecedence

**Default**— 100

**Editing Level**—Basic

*accounting*—(Optional) Specifies whether accounting data is collected for the actions specified in the rule.

If you specify that accounting data is collected, the SAE begins collecting accounting information when a service that uses the policy rule is activated. When the service is deactivated, the SAE sends the accounting records to the RADIUS accounting server or to a plugin.

When you specify multiple actions for accounting, the SAE adds the accounting data for individual actions together to obtain a summary accounting record for that interface direction.

Accounting is not available for all actions. For example, the NAT action does not provide accounting.

**Value**— One of the following:

- true—Accounting data is collected.
- false—Accounting data is not collected.

**Default**— false  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* color

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name color name {
    color color;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name color]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 2.0.0

### Description

Configure a color action. Use this action to specify the color that is applied to a packet when it passes through the router. You can configure color actions for JUNOS policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the color action.

**Value**— Text

*color color*—(Optional) Color that is applied to a packet when it passes through the router.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 1–3
  - 1—green
  - 2—yellow
  - 3—red
- Parameter of type color

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* color-mark

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name color-mark name {
    green-mark green-mark;
    yellow-mark yellow-mark;
    red-mark red-mark;
    mask mask;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name color-mark]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### Description

Configure a color-mark action. Use this action to specify the mark value and mask for green, yellow and red packets. You can configure color-mark actions for JUNOS policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the color-mark action.

**Value**— Text

*green-mark green-mark*—(Optional) Mark value for green packets.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*yellow-mark yellow-mark*—(Optional) Mark value for yellow packets.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`red-mark` *red-mark*—(Optional) Mark value for red packets.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`mask` *mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Value**— Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOS; values of 224, 252 for JUNOS

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* docsis-best-effort

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name docsis-best-effort name {
    traffic-priority traffic-priority;
    request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy;
    maximum-sustained-rate maximum-sustained-rate;
    maximum-traffic-burst maximum-traffic-burst;
    minimum-reserved-rate minimum-reserved-rate;
    assumed-minimum-res-packet-size assumed-minimum-res-packet-size;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name docsis-best-effort]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a DOCSIS action that is set to best-effort service flow scheduling type. DOCSIS actions are for PCMM policy rules.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of a DOCSIS action that is set to best-effort service flow scheduling type.

**Value**— Text

*traffic-priority* *traffic-priority*—(Optional) Priority for the service flow. If two traffic flows are identical in all QoS parameters except priority, the higher-priority service flow is given preference.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number in the range 0–7, where 0 is the lowest priority and 7 is the highest priority
- Parameter of type `trafficPriority`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy`—(Optional)  
Interval usage code that the cable modem uses for upstream transmission requests and packet transmissions for this service flow. Specifies whether requests can be piggybacked with data. Also, for data packets transmitted on this service flow, specifies whether packets can be concatenated, fragmented, or have their payload headers suppressed. For UGS flows, this option also specifies how to treat packets that do not fit into the UGS grant.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 4-byte bit field; the valid range is 0–511
- Parameter of type `requestTransmissionPolicy`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-sustained-rate maximum-sustained-rate`—(Optional) Maximum sustained rate at which traffic can operate over the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-traffic-burst maximum-traffic-burst`—(Optional) Maximum burst size for the service flow. This parameter has no effect unless you configure a nonzero value for the maximum sustained rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 1522–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `burst`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minimum-reserved-rate` *minimum-reserved-rate*—(Optional) Guaranteed minimum rate that is reserved for the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295; a value of 0 means that no bandwidth is reserved for the service flow
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`assumed-minimum-res-packet-size` *assumed-minimum-res-packet-size*—(Optional) Assumed minimum packet size for which the minimum reserved traffic rate is provided. If a packet is smaller than the assumed minimum packet size, the software treats the packet as if its size is equal to the value specified in this option.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `packetLength`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* docsis-down-stream

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name docsis-down-stream name {
    traffic-priority traffic-priority;
    maximum-latency maximum-latency;
    maximum-sustained-rate maximum-sustained-rate;
    maximum-traffic-burst maximum-traffic-burst;
    minimum-reserved-rate minimum-reserved-rate;
    assumed-minimum-res-packet-size assumed-minimum-res-packet-size;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name docsis-down-stream]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a DOCSIS action that is set to downstream service flow scheduling type. DOCSIS actions are for PCMM policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name of a DOCSIS action that is set to downstream service flow scheduling type.

**Value**— Text

*traffic-priority traffic-priority*—(Optional) Priority for the service flow. If two traffic flows are identical in all QoS parameters except priority, the higher-priority service flow is given preference.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number in the range 0–7, where 0 is the lowest priority and 7 is the highest priority
- Parameter of type `trafficPriority`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-latency` *maximum-latency*—(Optional) Maximum latency for downstream service flows. It is the maximum latency for a packet that passes through the CMTS device, from the time that the CMTS device's network side interface receives the packet until the CMTS device forwards the packet on its radio frequency (RF) interface.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `maxLatency`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-sustained-rate` *maximum-sustained-rate*—(Optional) Maximum sustained rate at which traffic can operate over the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-traffic-burst` *maximum-traffic-burst*—(Optional) Maximum burst size for the service flow. This parameter has no effect unless you configure a nonzero value for the maximum sustained rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 1522–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `burst`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level—Basic**

`minimum-reserved-rate` *minimum-reserved-rate*—(Optional) Guaranteed minimum rate that is reserved for the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295; a value of 0 means that no bandwidth is reserved for the service flow
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`assumed-minimum-res-packet-size` *assumed-minimum-res-packet-size*—(Optional) Assumed minimum packet size for which the minimum reserved traffic rate is provided. If a packet is smaller than the assumed minimum packet size, the software treats the packet as if its size is equal to the value specified in this option.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `packetLength`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* docsis-non-real-time

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name docsis-non-real-time name {
    traffic-priority traffic-priority;
    request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy;
    maximum-sustained-rate maximum-sustained-rate;
    maximum-traffic-burst maximum-traffic-burst;
    minimum-reserved-rate minimum-reserved-rate;
    assumed-minimum-res-packet-size assumed-minimum-res-packet-size;
    nominal-polling-interval nominal-polling-interval;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name docsis-non-real-time]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a DOCSIS action that is set to non-real-time service flow scheduling type. DOCSIS actions are for PCMM policy rules.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of a DOCSIS action that is set to non-real-time service flow scheduling type.

**Value**— Text

*traffic-priority* *traffic-priority*—(Optional) Priority for the service flow. If two traffic flows are identical in all QoS parameters except priority, the higher-priority service flow is given preference.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number in the range 0–7, where 0 is the lowest priority and 7 is the highest priority
- Parameter of type `trafficPriority`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`request-transmission-policy` *request-transmission-policy*—(Optional)  
Interval usage code that the cable modem uses for upstream transmission requests and packet transmissions for this service flow. Specifies whether requests can be piggybacked with data. Also, for data packets transmitted on this service flow, specifies whether packets can be concatenated, fragmented, or have their payload headers suppressed. For UGS flows, this option also specifies how to treat packets that do not fit into the UGS grant.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 4-byte bit field; the valid range is 0–511
- Parameter of type `requestTransmissionPolicy`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-sustained-rate` *maximum-sustained-rate*—(Optional) Maximum sustained rate at which traffic can operate over the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-traffic-burst` *maximum-traffic-burst*—(Optional) Maximum burst size for the service flow. This parameter has no effect unless you configure a nonzero value for the maximum sustained rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 1522–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `burst`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minimum-reserved-rate` *minimum-reserved-rate*—(Optional) Guaranteed minimum rate that is reserved for the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295; a value of 0 means that no bandwidth is reserved for the service flow
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`assumed-minimum-res-packet-size` *assumed-minimum-res-packet-size*—(Optional) Assumed minimum packet size for which the minimum reserved traffic rate is provided. If a packet is smaller than the assumed minimum packet size, the software treats the packet as if its size is equal to the value specified in this option.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `packetLength`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`nominal-polling-interval` *nominal-polling-interval*—(Optional) Nominal interval between successive unicast request opportunities for this service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `interval`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

- Value**—Text
- Default**— No value
- Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* docsis-parameter

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name docsis-parameter name {
    service-flow-type service-flow-type;
    traffic-priority traffic-priority;
    request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy;
    maximum-sustained-rate maximum-sustained-rate;
    maximum-traffic-burst maximum-traffic-burst;
    minimum-reserved-rate minimum-reserved-rate;
    assumed-minimum-res-packet-size assumed-minimum-res-packet-size;
    maximum-latency maximum-latency;
    nominal-polling-interval nominal-polling-interval;
    tolerated-poll-jitter tolerated-poll-jitter;
    grant-size grant-size;
    grants-per-interval grants-per-interval;
    tolerated-grant-jitter tolerated-grant-jitter;
    nominal-grant-interval nominal-grant-interval;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name docsis-parameter]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a DOCSIS action with the service flow scheduling type set to a parameter. The parameter is a trafficProfileType parameter.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of a DOCSIS action that is set to the trafficProfileType parameter as the service flow scheduling type.

**Value**— Text

*service-flow-type* *service-flow-type*— Parameter that is used to determine the service flow scheduling type.

**Value**— Parameter of type `trafficProfileType`. You must enter a parameter that has been created and has been committed.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`traffic-priority traffic-priority`—(Optional) Priority for the service flow. If two traffic flows are identical in all QoS parameters except priority, the higher-priority service flow is given preference.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number in the range 0–7, where 0 is the lowest priority and 7 is the highest priority
- Parameter of type `trafficPriority`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy`—(Optional) Interval usage code that the cable modem uses for upstream transmission requests and packet transmissions for this service flow. Specifies whether requests can be piggybacked with data. Also, for data packets transmitted on this service flow, specifies whether packets can be concatenated, fragmented, or have their payload headers suppressed. For UGS flows, this option also specifies how to treat packets that do not fit into the UGS grant.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 4-byte bit field; the valid range is 0–511
- Parameter of type `requestTransmissionPolicy`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-sustained-rate maximum-sustained-rate`—(Optional) Maximum sustained rate at which traffic can operate over the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-traffic-burst` *maximum-traffic-burst*—(Optional) Maximum burst size for the service flow. This parameter has no effect unless you configure a nonzero value for the maximum sustained rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 1522–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `burst`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`minimum-reserved-rate` *minimum-reserved-rate*—(Optional) Guaranteed minimum rate that is reserved for the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295; a value of 0 means that no bandwidth is reserved for the service flow
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`assumed-minimum-res-packet-size` *assumed-minimum-res-packet-size*—(Optional) Assumed minimum packet size for which the minimum reserved traffic rate is provided. If a packet is smaller than the assumed minimum packet size, the software treats the packet as if its size is equal to the value specified in this option.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `packetLength`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-latency` *maximum-latency*—(Optional) Maximum latency for downstream service flows. It is the maximum latency for a packet that passes through the CMTS device, from the time that the CMTS device's network side interface receives the packet until the CMTS device forwards the packet on its radio frequency (RF) interface.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type maxLatency

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`nominal-polling-interval` *nominal-polling-interval*—(Optional) Nominal interval between successive unicast request opportunities for this service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type interval

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tolerated-poll-jitter` *tolerated-poll-jitter*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time that unicast request intervals can be delayed beyond the nominal polling interval. Delaying requests allows the service flow scheduler to fit as much data as possible in an upstream packet, thereby reducing fragmentation.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type jitter

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`grant-size` *grant-size*—(Optional) Size of the individual data grants provided to the

service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type grantSize

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`grants-per-interval` *grants-per-interval*—(Optional) Actual number of data grants given to the service flow during each nominal grant interval.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–127
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type interval

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tolerated-grant-jitter` *tolerated-grant-jitter*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time that the transmission opportunities can be delayed beyond the nominal grant interval. A jitter buffer can stop latency, but an improperly sized buffer can cause additional latency.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type jitter

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`nominal-grant-interval` *nominal-grant-interval*—(Optional) Nominal interval between successive unsolicited data grant opportunities for this service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type interval

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* docsis-real-time

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name docsis-real-time name {
    request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy;
    maximum-sustained-rate maximum-sustained-rate;
    maximum-traffic-burst maximum-traffic-burst;
    minimum-reserved-rate minimum-reserved-rate;
    assumed-minimum-res-packet-size assumed-minimum-res-packet-size;
    nominal-polling-interval nominal-polling-interval;
    tolerated-poll-jitter tolerated-poll-jitter;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name docsis-real-time]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a DOCSIS action that is set to real-time service flow scheduling type. DOCSIS actions are for PCMM policy rules.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of a DOCSIS action that is set to real-time service flow scheduling type.

#### Value— Text

*request-transmission-policy* *request-transmission-policy*—(Optional)  
Interval usage code that the cable modem uses for upstream transmission requests and packet transmissions for this service flow. Specifies whether requests can be piggybacked with data. Also, for data packets transmitted on this service flow, specifies whether packets can be concatenated, fragmented, or have their payload headers suppressed. For UGS flows, this option also specifies how to treat packets that do not fit into the UGS grant.

#### Value— One of the following:

- 4-byte bit field; the valid range is 0–511
- Parameter of type requestTransmissionPolicy

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-sustained-rate` *maximum-sustained-rate*—(Optional) Maximum sustained rate at which traffic can operate over the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-traffic-burst` *maximum-traffic-burst*—(Optional) Maximum burst size for the service flow. This parameter has no effect unless you configure a nonzero value for the maximum sustained rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bytes in the range 1522–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `burst`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minimum-reserved-rate` *minimum-reserved-rate*—(Optional) Guaranteed minimum rate that is reserved for the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295; a value of 0 means that no bandwidth is reserved for the service flow
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`assumed-minimum-res-packet-size` *assumed-minimum-res-packet-size*—  
 (Optional) Assumed minimum packet size for which the minimum reserved traffic rate is provided. If a packet is smaller than the assumed minimum packet size, the software treats the packet as if its size is equal to the value specified in this option.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `packetLength`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`nominal-polling-interval` *nominal-polling-interval*—(Optional) Nominal interval between successive unicast request opportunities for this service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `interval`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`tolerated-poll-jitter` *tolerated-poll-jitter*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time that unicast request intervals can be delayed beyond the nominal polling interval. Delaying requests allows the service flow scheduler to fit as much data as possible in an upstream packet, thereby reducing fragmentation.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `jitter`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* docsis-unsolicited-grant-ad

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name docsis-unsolicited-grant-ad name {
    request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy;
    nominal-polling-interval nominal-polling-interval;
    grant-size grant-size;
    grants-per-interval grants-per-interval;
    tolerated-grant-jitter tolerated-grant-jitter;
    nominal-grant-interval nominal-grant-interval;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name docsis-unsolicited-grant-ad]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a DOCSIS action that is set to unsolicited grant service with activity detection (UGS-AD) service flow scheduling type. DOCSIS actions are for PCMM policy rules.

## Options

*name name*— Name of a DOCSIS action that is set to unsolicited grant service with activity detection (UGS-AD) service flow scheduling type.

**Value**— Text

*request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy*—(Optional)  
Interval usage code that the cable modem uses for upstream transmission requests and packet transmissions for this service flow. Specifies whether requests can be piggybacked with data. Also, for data packets transmitted on this service flow, specifies whether packets can be concatenated, fragmented, or have their payload headers suppressed. For UGS flows, this option also specifies how to treat packets that do not fit into the UGS grant.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 4-byte bit field; the valid range is 0–511
- Parameter of type requestTransmissionPolicy

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`nominal-polling-interval` *nominal-polling-interval*—(Optional) Nominal interval between successive unicast request opportunities for this service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type interval

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`grant-size` *grant-size*—(Optional) Size of the individual data grants provided to the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type grantSize

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`grants-per-interval` *grants-per-interval*—(Optional) Actual number of data grants given to the service flow during each nominal grant interval.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–127
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type interval

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tolerated-grant-jitter` *tolerated-grant-jitter*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time that the transmission opportunities can be delayed beyond the nominal grant interval. A jitter buffer can stop latency, but an improperly sized buffer can cause additional latency.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type jitter

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`nominal-grant-interval` *nominal-grant-interval*—(Optional) Nominal interval between successive unsolicited data grant opportunities for this service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type interval

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* docsis-unsolicited-grant

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name docsis-unsolicited-grant name {
    request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy;
    grant-size grant-size;
    grants-per-interval grants-per-interval;
    tolerated-grant-jitter tolerated-grant-jitter;
    nominal-grant-interval nominal-grant-interval;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name docsis-unsolicited-grant]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a DOCSIS action that is set to unsolicited grant (UGS) service flow scheduling type. DOCSIS actions are for PCMM policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name of a DOCSIS action that is set to UGS service flow scheduling type.

#### Value— Text

*request-transmission-policy request-transmission-policy*—(Optional)

Interval usage code that the cable modem uses for upstream transmission requests and packet transmissions for this service flow. Specifies whether requests can be piggybacked with data. Also, for data packets transmitted on this service flow, specifies whether packets can be concatenated, fragmented, or have their payload headers suppressed. For UGS flows, this option also specifies how to treat packets that do not fit into the UGS grant.

#### Value— One of the following:

- 4-byte bit field; the valid range is 0–511
- Parameter of type requestTransmissionPolicy

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`grant-size` *grant-size*—(Optional) Size of the individual data grants provided to the service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `grantSize`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`grants-per-interval` *grants-per-interval*—(Optional) Actual number of data grants given to the service flow during each nominal grant interval.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–127
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `interval`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`tolerated-grant-jitter` *tolerated-grant-jitter*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time that the transmission opportunities can be delayed beyond the nominal grant interval. A jitter buffer can stop latency, but an improperly sized buffer can cause additional latency.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `jitter`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`nominal-grant-interval` *nominal-grant-interval*—(Optional) Nominal interval between successive unsolicited data grant opportunities for this service flow.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of microseconds in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type interval

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* exception-application

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name exception-application name {
    application-type application-type;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name exception-application]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 2.1.0

## Description

Specify exceptions to a policy rule to identify the client application that is a destination for packets Use this action in policy rules for JUNOSe routers.

## Options

`name name`— Name for the exception application action.

**Value**— Text

`application-type application-type`— Specify the type of application to receive packets to which the exception action applies.

**Value**—

**Default**— http

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* filter

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name filter name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name filter]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a filter action. Use this action to discard packets. You can configure filter actions for JUNOS filters and JUNOS policy rules.

## Options

`name name`— Name for the filter action.

**Value**— Text

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* flow-spec

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name flow-spec name {
    service-type service-type;
    token-bucket-rate token-bucket-rate;
    token-bucket-size token-bucket-size;
    peak-data-rate peak-data-rate;
    minimum-policed-unit minimum-policed-unit;
    maximum-packet-size maximum-packet-size;
    rate rate;
    slack-term slack-term;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name flow-spec]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a FlowSpec action, which uses an RSVP-style FlowSpec to specify a traffic profile. A FlowSpec is made up of two parts, a traffic specification (TSpec) and a service request specification (RSpec). The TSpec describes the traffic requirements for the flow, and the RSpec specifies resource requirements for the desired service. You can configure FlowSpec actions for PCMM policy rules.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of the FlowSpec action.

**Value**— Text

*service-type* *service-type*—(Optional) Type of FlowSpec service.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 2—guaranteed\_service, which provides both bandwidth and latency and delay guarantees. A guaranteed service can contain both TSpec and RSpec parameters.

- 5—controlled\_load\_service, which provides minimum bandwidth guarantees, but not latency and delay guarantees. A controlled-load service can contain only TSpec token-bucket parameters, and not RSpec parameters.
- Parameter of type serviceNumber

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`token-bucket-rate` *token-bucket-rate*—(Optional) Guaranteed minimum rate that is reserved for the service flow. Token bucket rate is a TSpec parameter.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter interface\_speed, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type rate

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`token-bucket-size` *token-bucket-size*—(Optional) Maximum burst size for the service flow. Token bucket size is a TSpec parameter.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bits per second in the range 1522–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type tokenBucketSize

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`peak-data-rate` *peak-data-rate*—(Optional) Amount of bandwidth over the committed rate that is allocated to accommodate excess traffic flow over the committed rate. Peak data rate is a TSpec parameter.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter interface\_speed, which is the speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression

- Parameter of type rate

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minimum-policed-unit` *minimum-policed-unit*—(Optional) Assumed minimum-reserved-rate packet size. If a packet is smaller than the minimum policed unit, the software treats the packet as if its size is equal to the value specified in this option. Minimum policed unit is a TSpec parameter.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type policedUnit

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-packet-size` *maximum-packet-size*—(Optional) Maximum packet size for the FlowSpec. Maximum packet size is a TSpec parameter.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type packetLength

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`rate` *rate*—(Optional) Average rate. Rate is an RSpec parameter.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`—Speed of the subscriber's DOCSIS interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type rate

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`slack-term` *slack-term*—(Optional) Amount of slack in the bandwidth reservation that can be used without redefining the reservation. Slack is the difference between the desired delay and the actual delay obtained with the current bandwidth reservation. It allows some flexibility in bandwidth reservations. Slack term is an RSpec parameter.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type slackTerm

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* forward

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name forward name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name forward]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a forward action. Use this action to forward packets, such as packets that are sent by means of a routing table. You can configure forward actions for JUNOS filters and JUNOS policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the forward action.

**Value**— Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* forwarding-class

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name forwarding-class name {
    forwarding-class forwarding-class;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name forwarding-class]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a forwarding class action. The forwarding class action causes the router to assign a forwarding class to packets that match the associated classify-traffic condition. You can configure forwarding class actions for JUNOS filter policy rules.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the forwarding class action.

**Value**— Text

*forwarding-class forwarding-class*—(Optional) Name of the forwarding class assigned to packets.

**Value**— One of the following:

- String expression that matches a forwarding class that is configured on the router. Be sure to include quotation marks. For example:
  - "assured-forwarding"
  - "best-effort"
  - "expedited-forwarding"
  - "network-control"
- Parameter of type forwardingClass

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

description *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* gate-spec

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name gate-spec name {
    session-class-id-priority session-class-id-priority;
    session-class-id-preemption session-class-id-preemption;
    session-class-id-configurable session-class-id-configurable;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name gate-spec]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a GateSpec action. Use the GateSpec action to specify the session class ID for a gate. You can configure GateSpec actions for PCMM policy rules.

The session class ID provides a way for the application manager and the policy server to group gates into classes with different authorization characteristics. A CMTS device can perform authorization based not only on the requested QoS and the gate's authorized flow specification (FlowSpec), but also on the session class ID specified in the GateSpec. For example, you could use the session class ID to represent a prioritization scheme that allows either the policy server or the CMTS device to preempt a preauthorized gate in favor of allowing a new gate with a higher priority to be authorized.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the GateSpec action.

**Value**— Text

*session-class-id-priority session-class-id-priority*—(Optional) Priority bits in the session class ID. The priority field describes the relative importance of the session as compared with other sessions generated by the same policy decision point.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number in the range 0–7, where 0 is low priority and 7 is high priority

- String expression
- Parameter of type sessionClassIdPriority

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-class-id-preemption` *session-class-id-preemption*—(Optional)

Preemption bit in the session class ID. Use the preemption bit to allocate bandwidth to lower-priority sessions.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Enables preemption
- 1—Disables preemption
- String expression
- Parameter of type sessionClassIdPreemption

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-class-id-configurable` *session-class-id-configurable*—(Optional)

Configurable bit in the session class ID. Application managers that provide novel services may use this value to specify new session classes. Use this option if your policy server supports configurable policies based on this value or if your CMTS device implements a novel session class based on this value.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number in the range 0–15
- String expression
- Parameter of type sessionClassIdConfigurable

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* http-redirect

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name http-redirect name {
    subscriber-url subscriber-url;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name http-redirect]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 2.1.0

### Description

Specify a destination URL to which subscriber traffic is redirected. Use this action in policy rules for JUNOSe routers.

### Options

`name name`— Name for the HTTP redirect action.

#### **Value**— Text

`subscriber-url subscriber-url`—(Optional) Destination URL for redirected Web traffic.

You can use the exception-application action to specify exceptions to a rule to identify the client, in this case HTTP, application that is a destination for packets.

**Value**— Literal string or parameter of type url

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* loss-priority

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name loss-priority name {
    loss-priority loss-priority;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name loss-priority]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a loss priority action. The loss priority action causes the router to assign a packet loss priority to packets that match the associated classify-traffic condition. You can configure loss priority actions for JUNOS filter policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the loss priority action.

**Value**— Text

*loss-priority loss-priority*—(Optional) Packet loss priority.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - *any\_priority*—Sets the packet loss priority to "any." Do not select this value for loss priority actions. In this context, a value of *any\_priority* is not valid.
  - *high\_priority*—Sets the packet loss priority to high
  - *low\_priority*—Sets the packet loss priority to low
- String expression that matches valid values on the router; for example, "high" or "low"
- Parameter of type packetLossPriority

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* mark

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name mark name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name mark]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a mark action. Use this action to mark packets. You can configure mark actions for JUNOS<sup>e</sup> and PCMM policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the mark action.

**Value**— Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* mark *name* info

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name mark name info {
    value value;
    mask mask;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name mark name info]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the mark value and mark mask for mark actions.

## Options

*value value*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, sets the ToS field in the IP header. For IPv6 packets, sets the traffic-class field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255
- Parameter of type `tosByteMask`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*mask mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Note:** If you configure more than one mark action in a rate limit— for example, for a committed, conformed, or exceed action— configure the same mask for each action. If you use different masks, the results can be unpredictable.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer values of 224, 252, 255

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.
- Parameter of type tosByteMask

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* nat

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name nat name {
    translation-type translation-type;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name nat]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a NAT action. You can configure NAT actions for JUNOS ASP policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the NAT action.

#### Value— Text

*translation-type translation-type*—(Optional) Type of network address translation that is used.

#### Value— One of the following:

- String expression that matches a NAT type on the router; for example:
  - "destination static"—Implements address translation for destination traffic without port translation; makes selected private servers accessible
  - "source dynamic"—Implements address translation for source traffic with port translation
  - "source static"—Implements address translation for source traffic without port mapping
- Parameter of type natTranslationType

#### Default— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

description *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* nat *name* ip-network group-network

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name nat name ip-network group-network {
    network-specifier network-specifier;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name nat name ip-network group-network]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configuration of the network specifier for the NAT action.

*network-specifier network-specifier*—(Optional) Specifies an IP address and mask.

**Value**— Specify the subnet in one of the following formats:

- [ not ] < address> /< mask> or < address> /< prefix length>
  - Include *not* to indicate that the condition matches every address that is not in the specified subnet.
  - < prefix length> is a number in the range 0–32, and specifies how many of the first bits in the address specify the network
- For JUNOS ASP policies, you must enter network in the format: < address> /< prefix length>

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* nat *name* port**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name nat name port {
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name nat name port]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure the port range for the NAT action.

## **Options**

*from-port from-port*—(Optional) Port range to restrict port translation when NAT is configured in dynamic-source mode.

**Value**— One of the following:

- *service\_port*—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–64000
- Numeric expression that indicates a range of ports; for example, 2010..2020
- 0..65535—Provides the same effect as the automatic option. JUNOS routing platforms support a port option called automatic, which means that it is a router-assigned port.
- Parameter of type port

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## **Required Privilege Level**

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* next-hop

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name next-hop name {
    next-hop-address next-hop-address;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name next-hop]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a next-hop action. Use this action for the ingress side of the interface to specify the next IP address where the classified packets should go. You can configure next-hop actions for JUNOS filters and JUNOS policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the next-hop action.

#### Value— Text

*next-hop-address next-hop-address*—(Optional) Address of next hop through which to send traffic.

#### Value— One of the following:

- IP address
- Predefined global parameter:
  - *gateway\_ipAddress*—IP address of the gateway as specified by the service object
  - *interface\_ipAddress*—IP address of the router interface
  - *service\_ipAddress*—IP address of the service as specified by the service object
  - *user\_ipAddress*—IP address of the subscriber
  - *virtual\_ipAddress*—Virtual portal address of the SAE that is used in redundant redirect server installations
- Parameter of type address

**Default**— 0  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* next-interface

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name next-interface name {
    interface-specifier interface-specifier;
    next-hop-address next-hop-address;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name next-interface]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a next-interface action. Use this action to forward packets to a particular interface and/or a next-hop address. You can configure next-interface actions for JUNOS filters and JUNOS policy rules. On JUNOS routers, you can use this action for both ingress and egress sides of the interface.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the next-interface action.

**Value**— Text

*interface-specifier interface-specifier*— IP interface to be used as the next interface for packets.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOS interfaces, enter interface specifiers in the format:

'< type of specifier> = < value> '

where < type of specifier> is the interface name, alias, description, or UID.

For example: name= 'fastEthernet3/0'

For lists of valid interface specifiers for JUNOSe routers, see "Interface Types and Specifiers" in the JUNOSe Command Reference Guides.

- For JUNOS interfaces, enter interface specifiers in the format:

'name= < mediatype> -< slot> /< pic> /< port> .< unit> '

For example: 'name= AT-0/1/0.0'

- Predefined global parameter:
  - bfwIf (interface that leads to the bronze firewall server)
  - gfwIf (interface that leads to gold firewall server).
- Parameter of type interfaceSpec

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`next-hop-address` *next-hop-address*—(Optional) Address of next hop through which to send traffic.

**Value**— One of the following:

- IP address
- Predefined global parameter:
  - gateway\_ipAddress—IP address of the gateway as specified by the service object
  - interface\_ipAddress—IP address of the router interface
  - service\_ipAddress—IP address of the service as specified by the service object
  - user\_ipAddress—IP address of the subscriber
  - virtual\_ipAddress—Virtual portal address of the SAE that is used in redundant redirect server installations
- Parameter of type address

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* next-rule

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name next-rule name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name next-rule]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a next-rule action. If a packet matches the classify-traffic condition, the next-rule action causes the router to continue to the next rule in the policy list for evaluation. You can configure next-rule actions for JUNOS filter policy rules.

### Options

`name name`— Name of the next-rule action.

**Value**— Text

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* policer

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name policer name {
    bandwidth-limit bandwidth-limit;
    bandwidth-limit-unit bandwidth-limit-unit;
    burst burst;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name policer]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a policer action. The policer action specifies rate and burst size limits and the action taken if a packet exceeds those limits. You can create policer actions in JUNOS policer and JUNOS filter policy rules.

## Options

`name name`— Name of the policer action.

**Value**—Text

`bandwidth-limit bandwidth-limit`—(Optional) Traffic rate, that if exceeded, causes the router to take the indicated packet action.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's router interface.
- Bits per second in the range 32000–32000000000
- Percentage of bandwidth (1–100)
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`bandwidth-limit-unit` *bandwidth-limit-unit*—(Optional) Indicates the type of value that you entered for bandwidth limit.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `bps`—Value entered for bandwidth limit is bps
  - `percent`—Value entered for bandwidth limit is a percentage of the port speed
- String expression
- Parameter of type `bandwidthSizeUnit`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`burst` *burst*—(Optional) Maximum burst size. The minimum recommended value is the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the IP packets being policed.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes
- Numeric expression; for example `8*64000`
- Parameter of type `burst`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* policer *name* packet-action**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-action name ...
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-action]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure the action taken on a packet.

## **Options**

*name name*— Name for the action that is taken on packets that exceed the rate and burst size limits specified in the policer action.

**Value**— Text

## **Required Privilege Level**

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* policer *name* packet-action *name* filter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-action name filter {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-  
action name filter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the bandwidth and burst rate limits, the packet is dropped.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* policer *name* packet-action *name* forwarding-class**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-
action name forwarding-class {
    forwarding-class forwarding-class;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-
action name forwarding-class]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the bandwidth and burst rate limits, it is assigned to a forwarding class.

`forwarding-class forwarding-class`—(Optional) Name of the forwarding class assigned to packets.

**Value**— One of the following:

- String expression that matches a forwarding class that is configured on the router. Be sure to include quotation marks. For example:
  - "assured-forwarding"
  - "best-effort"
  - "expedited-forwarding"
  - "network-control"
- Parameter of type forwardingClass

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## **Required Privilege Level**

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* policer *name* packet-action *name* loss-priority**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-action name loss-
priority {
    loss-priority loss-priority;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-
action name loss-priority]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

For a policer action, set the loss priority level as the action taken on a packet that exceeds its rate limit.

`loss-priority loss-priority`—(Optional) Packet loss priority.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `any_priority`—Sets the packet loss priority to "any." Do not select this value for loss priority actions. In this context, a value of `any_priority` is not valid.
  - `high_priority`—Sets the packet loss priority to high
  - `low_priority`—Sets the packet loss priority to low
- String expression that matches valid values on the router; for example, "high" or "low"
- Parameter of type `packetLossPriority`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## **Required Privilege Level**

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* policer *name* packet-action *name* parameter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-action name parameter
{
    action action;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name policer name packet-
action name parameter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the bandwidth and burst rate limits, the action specified by the parameter is applied.

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* qos-attach

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name qos-attach name {
    qos-profile qos-profile;
    qos-parameters qos-parameters;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name qos-attach]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a QoS attachment action. Use this action to specify the name of the QoS profile and the QoS parameters list to attach to the router interface when this action is taken. You can configure QoS profile attachment actions for JUNOS policy rules.

## Options

*name name*— Name for the QoS profile attachment action.

**Value**— Text

*qos-profile qos-profile*— Name of the QoS profile to attach to the JUNOS interface when this action is taken.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Name of a QoS profile that is configured on the router. Enclose the name in quotation marks. For example: "qp-vod-1024".
- Parameter of type qosProfileSpec.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`qos-parameters` *qos-parameters*—(Optional) Name-value pairs of the QoS parameters to attach to the interface when this action is taken. The parameters are configured on the JUNOSe router and referenced in the scheduler profiles referred to by the QoS profile.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Name-value pair that defines QoS parameter; map expressions define multiple QoS parameters.

Maps are a list of `parameterName= parameterValue` pairs separated by commas and enclosed in curly brackets. For example, the map `{ max-bw= 512000, shape-rate= 1000000 }` supplies two QoS parameters.

- Parameter of type map.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* qos-condition

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name qos-condition name {
    forwarding-class forwarding-class;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name qos-condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a QoS condition. You can create QoS conditions within JUNOS scheduler policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the QoS condition.

#### Value— Text

*forwarding-class forwarding-class*—(Optional) Matches packets based on forwarding class

#### Value— One of the following:

- String expression that matches forwarding classes that are configured on the router. Be sure to include quotation marks. For example:
  - "assured-forwarding"
  - "best-effort"
  - "expedited-forwarding"
  - "network-control"
- Parameter of type forwardingClass

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name {
    support-hierarchical;
    type type;
    committed-rate committed-rate;
    committed-burst committed-burst;
    peak-rate peak-rate;
    peak-burst peak-burst;
    excess-burst excess-burst;
    color-aware;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a rate-limit action. Use this action to define the quality of service. You can configure rate-limit actions for JUNOS policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the rate-limit action.

**Value**— Text

*support-hierarchical*—(Optional) Specifies whether the rate-limit action supports hierarchical rate limiters.

**Value**— One of the following:

- *true*—Action supports hierarchical rate limiters.
- *false*—Action does not support hierarchical rate limiters.

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`type type`— Specify that the rate-limit profile is either one rate or two rate. The one-rate rate-limit profile provides a hard-limit rate limiter or a TCP-friendly rate limiter. The two-rate rate-limit profile provides a two-rate, three-color marking mechanism.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `one_rate`—Uses a single-rate committed rate with two burst parameters: committed burst and excess burst; supports a TCP-friendly rate limiter
- `two_rate`—Uses committed rate and peak rate, each with a burst parameter
- Parameter of type `rateLimitType`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`committed-rate committed-rate`—(Optional) Target rate for the traffic that the policy covers.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`, which is the speed of the subscriber's router interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`committed-burst committed-burst`—(Optional) Amount of bandwidth allocated to burst traffic in bytes.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 8192–4294967295
- Numeric expression.
- Parameter of type `burst`

For example, `max(qos*0.1/8, 16384)` sets the burst size to the maximum of a 100-ms burst at committed rate (`qos*0.1`) in bytes (/8) or 16384

where `qos` is a local parameter that represents the committed rate

**Default**— 16384  
**Editing Level**—Basic

*peak-rate peak-rate*—(Optional) For two-rate rate-limit profiles, specifies the amount of bandwidth allocated to excess traffic flow over the committed rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter *interface\_speed*, which is the speed of the subscriber's router interface
- Number of bits per second in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type *rate*

For example, *qos\*1.5* sets the peak rate to 1.5 times the committed rate

where *qos* is a local parameter that represents the committed rate

**Default**— 0  
**Editing Level**—Basic

*peak-burst peak-burst*—(Optional) For two-rate rate-limit profiles, specifies the amount of bandwidth allocated to burst traffic in excess of the peak rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range 8192–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type *burst*

For example, *max(qos\*1.5\*0.1/8, 16384)*

where *qos* is a local parameter that represents the committed rate

**Default**— 16384  
**Editing Level**—Basic

*excess-burst excess-burst*—(Optional) For one-rate rate-limit profiles, specifies the amount of bandwidth allocated to accommodate burst traffic.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes in the range  $< 0 \mid [\text{committed-burst} + 1, 4294967295] >$
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type burst

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`color-aware`—(Optional) Specifies whether the rate-limit action is color-aware; that is, whether the rate limits can change depending on the color of the incoming packet. The color might have been set in a previous rate limit, in a policy action, or in an earlier policy. This option is supported in rate-limit hierarchies.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* committed-action filter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action filter {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-  
action filter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is dropped if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* committed-action forward**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action forward {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-  
action forward]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is forwarded if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, or for JUNOSe rate-limits if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* committed-action forward-conditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action forward-conditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action forward-conditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size:

- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Forward the packet to the next rate limit for processing.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* committed-action forward-final**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action forward-final {  
  }  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action forward-final]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size, the packet exits from the rate-limit hierarchy and is forwarded.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* committed-action forward-unconditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action forward-unconditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-action forward-unconditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size:

- Forward the packet.
- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Decrement the bandwidth allocated to a traffic flow.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* committed-action mark mark-info

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-
action mark mark-info {
    value value;
    mask mask;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-
action mark mark-info]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the mark value and the mark mask.

## Options

*value value*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, sets the ToS field in the IP header. For IPv6 packets, sets the traffic-class field in the IP header.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*mask mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Note:** If you configure more than one mark action in a rate limit— for example, for a committed, conformed, or exceed action— configure the same mask for each action. If you use different masks, the results can be unpredictable.

**Value**— Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOS; values of 224, 252 for JUNOS

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* committed-action parameter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-
action parameter {
    action action;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name committed-
action parameter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the action indicated by the parameter is applied if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits if the traffic flow conforms to the committed rate, committed burst size, exceed rate, and exceed burst size, .

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* conformed-action filter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action filter {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-  
action filter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak rate (for JUNOSe rate limits, below the peak burst size), the packet is dropped.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* conformed-action forward**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action forward {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-  
action forward]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak rate (for JUNOSe rate limits, below the peak burst size), the packet is forwarded.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* conformed-action forward-conditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action forward-conditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action forward-conditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak burst size:

- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Forward the packet to the next rate limit for processing.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* conformed-action forward-final**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action forward-final {  
  }  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action forward-final]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak burst size, the packet exits from the rate-limit hierarchy and is forwarded.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* conformed-action forward-unconditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action forward-unconditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-action forward-unconditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In JUNOSe rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak burst size:

- Forward the packet.
- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Decrement bandwidth allocation for the traffic flow.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* conformed-action mark mark-info

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-
action mark mark-info {
    value value;
    mask mask;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-
action mark mark-info]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the mark value and the mark mask.

### Options

*value value*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, sets the ToS field in the IP header. For IPv6 packets, sets the traffic-class field in the IP header.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*mask mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Note:** If you configure more than one mark action in a rate limit— for example, for a committed, conformed, or exceed action— configure the same mask for each action. If you use different masks, the results can be unpredictable.

**Value**— Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOS; values of 224, 252 for JUNOS

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* conformed-action parameter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-
action parameter {
    action action;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name conformed-
action parameter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that if the traffic flow exceeds the committed rate but remains below the peak rate (for JUNOSe rate limits, below the peak burst size), the action specified by the parameter is applied.

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* exceed-action filter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action filter {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-  
action filter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is dropped if the traffic flow exceeds the peak rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits, exceeds peak burst size. .

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* exceed-action forward**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action forward {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-  
action forward]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the packet is forwarded if the traffic flow exceeds the peak rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits, if the traffic flow exceeds peak burst size, .

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* exceed-action forward-conditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action forward-conditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action forward-conditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In rate-limit hierarchies, if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate:

- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Forward the packet to the next rate limit for processing.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* exceed-action forward-final**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action forward-final {  
  }  
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action forward-final]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

## **Description**

In rate-limit hierarchies, specify that if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate, the packet exits from the rate-limit hierarchy and is forwarded.

## **Required Privilege Level**

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* exceed-action forward-unconditional**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action forward-unconditional {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action forward-unconditional]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

In rate-limit hierarchies, specify that if the traffic flow does not exceed the committed rate:

- Forward the packet.
- Set the packet color to the result calculated by the rate limit.
- Decrement bandwidth allocation for the traffic flow.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* exceed-action mark mark-info

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action mark mark-
info {
    value value;
    mask mask;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-
action mark mark-info]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the mark value and the mark mask.

## Options

*value value*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, sets the ToS field in the IP header. For IPv6 packets, sets the traffic-class field in the IP header.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–255

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*mask mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the mark value.

**Note:** If you configure more than one mark action in a rate limit— for example, for a committed, conformed, or exceed action— configure the same mask for each action. If you use different masks, the results can be unpredictable.

**Value**— Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOSe; values of 224, 252 for JUNOS

For IPv4:

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

For IPv6:

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* rate-limit *name* exceed-action parameter**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-action parameter {
    action action;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name rate-limit name exceed-
action parameter]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify that the action specified by the parameter is applied if the traffic flow exceeds the peak rate, or for JUNOSe rate limits, exceeds peak burst size.

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* reject

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name reject name {
    message-type message-type;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name reject]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a reject action. The reject action causes the router to discard a packet and send an ICMP destination unreachable message. You can configure reject actions for JUNOS filter policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the reject action.

#### **Value**— Text

*message-type message-type*—(Optional) Type of ICMP destination unreachable message sent to the client.

#### **Value**— One of the following:

- String expression that matches a type of ICMP destination unreachable message supported on the router; for example:
  - "administratively-prohibited"
  - "bad-host-tos"
  - "bad-network-tos"
  - "host-prohibited"
  - "host-unknown"
  - "host-unreachable"
  - "network-prohibited"
  - "network-unknown"
  - "network-unreachable"
  - "port-unreachable"

- "precedence-cutoff"
  - "precedence-violation"
  - "protocol-unreachable"
  - "source-host-isolated"
  - "source-route-failed"
  - "tcp-reset"—If you specify tcp-reset, a TCP reset message is sent if the packet is a TCP packet. Otherwise, nothing is sent.
- Parameter of type messageType

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* routing-instance

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name routing-instance name {
    routing-instance routing-instance;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name routing-instance]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a routing instance action. Use routing instance actions for filter-based forwarding to direct traffic to a specific routing instance configured on the router. You can configure routing instance actions for JUNOS filter policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the routing instance action.

#### Value— Text

*routing-instance routing-instance*—(Optional) Routing instance on the router to which packets are forwarded.

#### Value— One of the following:

- String expression that matches the name of a routing instance configured on the router; for example "isp2-route-table"
- Parameter of type routingInstance

#### Default— No value

#### Editing Level— Basic

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* scheduler-action

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name scheduler-action name {
    buffer-size buffer-size;
    buffer-size-unit buffer-size-unit;
    priority priority;
    transmit-rate transmit-rate;
    transmit-rate-unit transmit-rate-unit;
    exact exact;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name scheduler-action]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a scheduler action. You use scheduler actions along with QoS conditions and traffic-shape actions to configure transmission scheduling and rate control. Schedulers define the priority, bandwidth, delay buffer size, rate control status, and random early detection (RED) drop profiles to be applied to a particular class of traffic. You can create scheduler actions in JUNOS scheduler policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the scheduler action.

**Value**— Text

*buffer-size buffer-size*—(Optional) Queue transmission buffer size.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer that represents the number of microseconds or a percentage of total buffer size.
- "remainder"—Uses available buffer that is not assigned to other queues.
- Expression
- Parameter of type schedulerBufferSize

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`buffer-size-unit` *buffer-size-unit*—(Optional) Type of value that you entered for buffer size.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `buffer_size_percentage`—The value is a percentage of the total buffer.
  - `buffer_size_remainder`—The value is the remaining buffer available.
  - `temporal`—The value is temporal, in microseconds.
- String expression; for example, "percent"
- Parameter of type `schedulerBufferSizeUnit`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`priority` *priority*—(Optional) Packet-scheduling priority. The priority determines the order in which an output interface transmits traffic from the queues.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `low`
  - `medium_low`
  - `medium_high`
  - `high`—Assigning high priority to a queue prevents the queue from being starved by traffic in a strict high-priority queue
  - `strict_high`—Configures a high-priority queue with unlimited transmission bandwidth available to it. As long as it has traffic to send, the strict high-priority queue receives precedence over low, medium-low, and medium-high priority queues, but not high-priority queues. You can configure strict high-priority on only one queue per interface.
- String expression—For example, "strict-high"
- Parameter of type `schedulerPriority`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`transmit-rate` *transmit-rate*—(Optional) Transmit rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer that represents the rate in bps or a percentage of bandwidth
- "remainder"—Uses remaining rate available
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type schedulerTransmitRate

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`transmit-rate-unit` *transmit-rate-unit*—(Optional) Type of value that you entered for transmit rate.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`exact` *exact*—(Optional) Specifies whether or not to enforce the exact transmission rate. Under sustained congestion, a rate-controlled queue that goes into negative credit fills up and eventually drops packets.

**Value**— True or false

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* scheduler-action *name* drop-profile

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name scheduler-action name drop-profile name {
    loss-priority loss-priority;
    protocol protocol;
    drop-probability drop-probability;
    drop-profile-type drop-profile-type;
    queue-threshold queue-threshold;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name scheduler-action name drop-profile]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a drop profile. The scheduler drop profile defines the drop probabilities across the range of delay-buffer occupancy, thereby supporting the RED process. For a packet to be dropped, it must match the drop profile. When a packet arrives, RED checks the queue fill level. If the fill level corresponds to a nonzero drop probability, the RED algorithm determines whether to drop the arriving packet. Depending on the drop probabilities, RED might drop packets aggressively long before the buffer becomes full, or it might drop only a few packets even if the buffer is almost full.

In drop profiles you configure queue threshold (fill level) and drop probability as paired values. The values can be either percentage values (segmented) or data points (interpolated). These two alternatives enable you to configure each drop probability at up to 64 queue threshold/drop-probability paired values, or to configure a profile represented as a series of line segments. For more information about configuring fill level and drop probabilities, see the JUNOS routing platform documentation.

## Options

*name name*— Name for the drop profile.

**Value**— Text

*loss-priority loss-priority*— Packet loss priority.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol protocol`— Protocol type for the drop profile map. The protocol type is ignored for priority levels greater than 2.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`drop-probability drop-probability`— Probability that a packet will be dropped.

**Value**— One of the following:

- If the drop profile type is segmented, specify the drop probability as a percentage. A value of 0 means that a packet will never be dropped, and a value of 100 means that all packets will be dropped. The range is 0–100.
- If the drop profile type is interpolated, specify a data point for packet drop probability in the range 0–100.
- Predefined parameter:
  - fwEnterpriseMaxPriority
  - fwEnterpriseMinPriority
  - fwMaxPriority
  - fwMinPriority
- Parameter of type percent

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`drop-profile-type drop-profile-type`— Relationship between the queue threshold (fill level) and drop probability.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - interpolated—Specifies values for interpolating relationship between queue fill level and drop probability
  - segmented—Specifies fill level and drop probability as percentages
- Parameter of type dropProfileType

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`queue-threshold` *queue-threshold*— Fill level of the queue.

**Value**— One of the following:

- If the drop profile type is segmented, specify how full the queue is as a percentage.
- If the drop profile type is interpolated, specify a data point for mapping the queue fill percentage in the range 0–100.
- Parameter of type percent

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* service-class-name

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name service-class-name name {
    service-class-name service-class-name;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name service-class-name]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service class name action. You can configure service class name actions for PCMM policy rules.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the service class name action.

### Value— Text

*service-class-name service-class-name*—(Optional) Name of a service class on the CMTS device that specifies QoS parameters for a service flow.

### Value— One of the following:

- Name of a service class
- String expression
- Parameter of type `serviceName`

### Default— No value

### Editing Level— Basic

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

### Value— Text

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* stateful-firewall

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a stateful firewall action. Stateful firewall actions specify the action to take on packets that match the classify-traffic condition. You can configure stateful firewall actions for JUNOS ASP policy rules.

## Options

*name name*— Name for the stateful firewall action.

**Value**— Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* stateful-firewall *name* packet-action filter**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-  
action filter {  
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-  
action filter]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Set the packet action for a stateful firewall to filter. The packet is not accepted and is not processed further.

## **Required Privilege Level**

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* stateful-firewall *name* packet-action forward**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-  
action forward {  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-  
action forward]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Set the packet action for a stateful firewall to forward.

### **Required Privilege Level**

service

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* stateful-firewall *name* packet-action parameter

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-
action parameter {
    action action;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-
action parameter]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Set the packet action for a stateful firewall to parameter. The action specified in the parameter is applied.

`action action`—(Optional) Parameter that specifies the action to take on traffic.

**Value**— Parameter of type packetOperation.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* stateful-firewall *name* packet-action reject

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-
action reject {
    message-type message-type;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name stateful-firewall name packet-
action reject]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Set the action for a stateful firewall to reject. The packet is not accepted, and a rejection message is returned; UDP sends an ICMP unreachable code, and TCP sends RST Reject action in stateful firewall.

*message-type message-type*—(Optional) Type of ICMP destination unreachable message sent to the client.

**Value**— One of the following:

- String expression that matches a type of ICMP destination unreachable message supported on the router; for example:
  - "administratively-prohibited"
  - "bad-host-tos"
  - "bad-network-tos"
  - "host-prohibited"
  - "host-unknown"
  - "host-unreachable"
  - "network-prohibited"
  - "network-unknown"
  - "network-unreachable"
  - "port-unreachable"
  - "precedence-cutoff"
  - "precedence-violation"
  - "protocol-unreachable"
  - "source-host-isolated"
  - "source-route-failed"
  - "tcp-reset"—If you specify tcp-reset, a TCP reset message

is sent if the packet is a TCP packet. Otherwise, nothing is sent.

- Parameter of type messageType

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* template-activation

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name template-activation name {
    template-name template-name;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name template-activation]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure a template activation action. Use this action for CoA supporting devices.

## Options

`name name`— Name for the template activation action.

**Value**— Text

`template-name template-name`— Name of template to activate.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* template-activation *name* variables

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name template-activation name variables name {
    value value;
    type type;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name template-activation name variables]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the parameters used by the template activation action.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of parameter.

**Value**— Text

*value* *value*—(Optional) Value for a variable.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*type* *type*—(Optional) Type of parameter, which determines where the variable is used.

**Value**— See the policy documentation in the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide* for a list of parameter types, where each type of parameter is used, and what each parameter is used to specify. Variable types are mapped to parameter types.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-class

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-class name {
    traffic-class traffic-class;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-class]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a traffic-class action. Use this action to put packets in a particular traffic class. You can configure traffic-class actions for JUNOS policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the traffic-class action.

**Value**— Text

*traffic-class traffic-class*— Name of the traffic-class profile that is applied to a packet when it passes through the router.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Name of a traffic-class profile that is configured on the router
- Parameter of type trafficClassSpec

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name {
    match-direction match-direction;
    description description;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure a classify-traffic condition. A classify-traffic condition contains values or fields that a packet must contain. If a policy rule does not contain a match condition, all packets are considered to match.

You can create classify-traffic conditions in JUNOS policy rules, in JUNOS ASP and JUNOS filter policy rules, and in PCMM policy rules.

## **Options**

*name name*— Name for the classify-traffic condition.

**Value**— Text

*match-direction match-direction*—(Optional) Applies only to JUNOS ASP policy rules. Matches packets based on the direction of the packet flow. For stateful firewall actions, this value is used in place of the **policies group list *name* applicability** statement.

**Value**— One of the following:

- input
- output
- both (Both is invalid for NAT actions.)
- String expression
- Parameter of type matchDirection

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* application-protocol-condition

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition name {
    protocol protocol;
    application-protocol application-protocol;
    idle-timeout idle-timeout;
    dce-rpc-uuid dce-rpc-uuid;
    rpc-program-number rpc-program-number;
    snmp-command snmp-command;
    ttl-threshold ttl-threshold;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure application protocols for stateful firewall and NAT services to use in match condition rules. An application protocol defines application parameters by using information from network layer 3 and above. Examples of such applications are FTP and H.323.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the application protocol condition.

**Value**— Text

*protocol protocol*—(Optional) Protocol matched by this classifier list.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined parameter of type protocol
- Protocol number in the range 0–257
- For PCMM classifiers, there are two special protocol values:

- 256 matches traffic that has any IP protocol value
  - 257 matches both TCP and UDP traffic
- String expression

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`application-protocol` *application-protocol*—(Optional) Application protocol to match.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - bootp—BOOTP protocol
  - dce\_rpc—DCE RPC protocol
  - dce\_rpc\_portmap—DCE RPC portmap
  - dns—DNS protocol
  - exec—Exec protocol
  - ftp—FTP protocol
  - h323—H.323 protocol
  - icmp\_app—ICMP protocol
  - iiop—Internet Inter-ORB Protocol, a TCP protocol
  - netbios—NetBIOS protocol
  - netshow—NetShow protocol
  - realaudio—RealAudio protocol
  - rpc—RPC UDP or TCP protocols
  - rpc\_portmap—RPC portmap protocol
  - rtsp—Real-Time Streaming Protocol
  - shell—Shell protocol
  - snmp—SNMP protocol
  - sqlnet—SQLNet protocol
  - tftp—Trivial File Transfer Protocol
  - traceroute—Traceroute protocol
  - winframe—WinFrame protocol
- String expression that matches an application protocol name supported on the router
- Map expression—You can use a map expression to define multiple attributes with one command. Maps are a list of `attributeName= value` pairs separated by commas and enclosed in curly brackets.

For example, the map `{ applicationProtocol= "ftp", sourcePort= 123, inactivityTimeout= 60 }` supplies the application protocol, source port, and inactivity timeout in one command. Another map `{ applicationProtocol= "tcp", inactivityTimeout= 60, destinationPort= 80 }` supplies the protocol, inactivity timeout, and destination port.

- Parameter of type `applicationProtocol`—You can add a map expression as the default value of the parameter.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`idle-timeout` *idle-timeout*—(Optional) Length of time the application is inactive before it times out.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of seconds in the range 4–65535
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type timeout

**Default**— Unspecified; the router's default value is used  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`dce-rpc-uuid` *dce-rpc-uuid*—(Optional) For the DCE RPC application protocol, specifies the universal unique identifier (UUID). For information about UUIDs, see <http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/9629399/apdxa.htm>.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Hex digits in the format xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type dceRpcUuid

**Default**— dceRpcUuid  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`rpc-program-number` *rpc-program-number*—(Optional) For the remote procedure call (RPC) application protocol, specifies an RPC program number.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer—RPC or DCE program number in the range 100000–400000
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type rpcProgramNumber

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`snmp-command` *snmp-command*—(Optional) SNMP command for packet matching.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined parameter:
  - `get`
  - `get_next`
  - `set`
  - `trap`
- String expression that matches an SNMP command supported on the router
- Parameter of type `snmpCommand`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ttl-threshold` *ttl-threshold*—(Optional) For the traceroute application protocol, specifies the traceroute time-to-live (TTL) threshold value. This value sets the acceptable level of network penetration for trace routing.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `traceRouteTtlThreshold`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* application-protocol-condition *name* proto-attr**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition name proto-attr {
    icmp-type icmp-type;
    icmp-code icmp-code;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition name proto-attr]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure ICMP packet type and code.

## **Options**

`icmp-type icmp-type`—(Optional) ICMP packet type.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255 that represents an ICMP packet type supported on the router
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type icmpType

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`icmp-code icmp-code`—(Optional) ICMP code

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255 that represents an ICMP code supported on the router
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type icmpCode

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* application-protocol-condition *name* proto-attr destination-port port**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition name proto-attr destination-port port {
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition name proto-attr destination-port port]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure matching destination ports.

## **Options**

*from-port from-port*—(Optional) Destination port

**Value**— One of the following:

- *service\_port*—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* application-protocol-condition *name* proto-attr source-port port**

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition name proto-attr source-port port {
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name application-
protocol-condition name proto-attr source-port port]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure matching source ports.

## Options

*from-port from-port*—(Optional) Source port

**Value**— One of the following:

- *service\_port*—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* destination-network group-network

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name destination-
network group-network {
    network-specifier network-specifier;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name destination-
network group-network]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Specify the destination network to match using a network specifier. For JUNOS ASP and JUNOSe IPv6 policy rules, you must specify destination networks in the network specifier format.

*network-specifier network-specifier*—(Optional) Specifies an IP address and mask.

**Value**— Specify the subnet in one of the following formats:

- [ not ] < address> /< mask> or < address> /< prefix length>
  - Include *not* to indicate that the condition matches every address that is not in the specified subnet.
  - < prefix length> is a number in the range 0–32, and specifies how many of the first bits in the address specify the network
- For JUNOS ASP policies, you must enter network in the format:
  - < address> /< prefix length>

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* destination-network network**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name destination-
network network {
    ip-address ip-address;
    ip-mask ip-mask;
    ip-operation ip-operation;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name destination-
network network]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify the destination network in IP address and mask format. You also use this statement to specify whether the software matches or does not match the IP address and mask.

`ip-address ip-address`—(Optional) IP address of the source or destination network or host.

**Value**— One of the following:

- IP address
- Predefined global parameter:
  - `gateway_ipAddress`—IP address of the gateway as specified by the service object
  - `interface_ipAddress`—IP address of the router interface
  - `service_ipAddress`—IP address of the service as specified by the service object
  - `user_ipAddress`—IP address of the subscriber
  - `virtual_ipAddress`—Virtual portal address of the SAE that is used in redundant redirect server installations
- Expression—For NAT actions, you can enter a range of addresses; for example, 10.10.13.1..10.10.13.100
- Parameter of type address

**Default**— 0.0.0.0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-mask` *ip-mask*—(Optional) IP address mask applied to the IP address.

**Value**— One of the following:

- IP address mask
- Predefined global parameter:
  - `interface_ipMask`—IP mask of the interface
  - `service_ipMask`—IP mask of the service as specified by the service object
  - `user_ipMask`—IP mask of the subscriber
- Parameter of type `addressMask`

**Default**— `255.255.255.255`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-operation` *ip-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with an IP address and mask that either is equal or is not equal to the specified address and mask.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `is`—Matches the specified IP address and mask
- `is_not`—Matches any IP address and mask except the specified address and mask
- Parameter of type `networkOperation`

**Default**— `is`

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* icmp-condition

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name icmp-condition {
    protocol protocol;
    protocol-operation protocol-operation;
    ip-flags ip-flags;
    ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask;
    fragment-offset fragment-offset;
    packet-length packet-length;
    icmp-type icmp-type;
    icmp-code icmp-code;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name icmp-condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure matching conditions for the ICMP protocol.

*protocol protocol*—Protocol matched by this classifier list.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter—Use a ? at the command line to see a list of valid protocols.
- Protocol number in the range 0–257
- For PCMM classifiers, there are two special protocol values:
  - 256 matches traffic that has any IP protocol value
  - 257 matches both TCP and UDP traffic
- String expression
- Parameter of type protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol-operation protocol-operation`—(Optional) Matches packets with the protocol that is either equal or not equal to the specified protocol.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `is`—Matches packets that are equal to the specified protocol
  - `is_not`—Matches any packets except those that are equal to the specified protocol. If you are configuring an ICMP, IGMP, IPsec, or TCP classifier, `is_not` is not a valid option.
- Boolean expression:
  - `1`—`is`
  - `0`—`is_not`
- Parameter of type `protocolOperation`

**Default**— 1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags ip-flags`—(Optional) Value of the IP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Reserved
- 1—Do not fragment
- 2—More fragments
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlags`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask`—(Optional) Mask that is associated with the IP flag.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–7
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlagsMask`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`fragment-offset fragment-offset`—(Optional) Value of the fragment offset field.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOS routers:
  - 0—Equal to 0
  - 1—Equal to 1
  - 2..8191
- For JUNOS routing platforms, integer in the range 0–8191
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type fragOffset

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`packet-length` *packet-length*—(Optional) Matches on length of the packet. The length refers only to the IP packet, including the packet header, and does not include any layer 2 encapsulation overhead. This option is available only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes; all positive numbers and 0 are valid
- Parameter of type packetLength

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`icmp-type` *icmp-type*—(Optional) Matches ICMP packet type.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255 that represents an ICMP packet type supported on the router or CMTS device
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type icmpType

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

`icmp-code` *icmp-code*—(Optional) Matches ICMP code

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255 that represents an ICMP code supported on the router or CMTS device

- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type icmpCode

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* igmp-condition

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name igmp-condition {
    protocol protocol;
    protocol-operation protocol-operation;
    ip-flags ip-flags;
    ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask;
    fragment-offset fragment-offset;
    packet-length packet-length;
    igmp-type igmp-type;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name igmp-condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure matching conditions for the IGMP protocol.

*protocol protocol*— Protocol matched by this classifier list.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter—Use a ? at the command line to see a list of valid protocols.
- Protocol number in the range 0–257
- For PCMM classifiers, there are two special protocol values:
  - 256 matches traffic that has any IP protocol value
  - 257 matches both TCP and UDP traffic
- String expression
- Parameter of type protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol-operation` *protocol-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with the protocol that is either equal or not equal to the specified protocol.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `is`—Matches packets that are equal to the specified protocol
  - `is_not`—Matches any packets except those that are equal to the specified protocol. If you are configuring an ICMP, IGMP, IPsec, or TCP classifier, `is_not` is not a valid option.
- Boolean expression:
  - `1`—`is`
  - `0`—`is_not`
- Parameter of type `protocolOperation`

**Default**— 1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags` *ip-flags*—(Optional) Value of the IP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Reserved
- 1—Do not fragment
- 2—More fragments
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlags`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags-mask` *ip-flags-mask*—(Optional) Mask that is associated with the IP flag.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–7
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlagsMask`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`fragment-offset` *fragment-offset*—(Optional) Value of the fragment offset field.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOSe routers:
  - 0—Equal to 0
  - 1—Equal to 1
  - 2..8191
- For JUNOS routing platforms, integer in the range 0–8191
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type fragOffset

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`packet-length` *packet-length*—(Optional) Matches on length of the packet. The length refers only to the IP packet, including the packet header, and does not include any layer 2 encapsulation overhead. This option is available only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes; all positive numbers and 0 are valid
- Parameter of type packetLength

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`igmp-type` *igmp-type*—(Optional) IGMP packets that can be filtered by IGMP packet type or message name.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 1–255
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type igmpType

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* ipsec-condition

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name ipsec-condition {
    spi spi;
    ip-flags ip-flags;
    ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask;
    fragment-offset fragment-offset;
    packet-length packet-length;
    protocol protocol;
    protocol-operation protocol-operation;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name ipsec-condition]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure matching conditions for the IPsec protocol.

## Options

*spi spi*—(Optional) For IPsec classifiers, specifies the authentication header (AH) or the encapsulating security payload (ESP) security parameter index (SPI). This option appears only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255
- Parameter of type ipSecSpi

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*ip-flags ip-flags*—(Optional) Value of the IP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Reserved
- 1—Do not fragment
- 2—More fragments
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type ipFlags

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags-mask` *ip-flags-mask*—(Optional) Mask that is associated with the IP flag.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–7
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type ipFlagsMask

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`fragment-offset` *fragment-offset*—(Optional) Value of the fragment offset field.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOSe routers:
  - 0—Equal to 0
  - 1—Equal to 1
  - 2..8191
- For JUNOS routing platforms, integer in the range 0–8191
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type fragOffset

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`packet-length` *packet-length*—(Optional) Matches on length of the packet. The length refers only to the IP packet, including the packet header, and does not include any layer 2 encapsulation overhead. This option is available only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes; all positive numbers and 0 are valid
- Parameter of type packetLength

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol protocol`— Protocol matched by this classifier list.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter—Use a ? at the command line to see a list of valid protocols.
- Protocol number in the range 0–257
- For PCMM classifiers, there are two special protocol values:
  - 256 matches traffic that has any IP protocol value
  - 257 matches both TCP and UDP traffic
- String expression
- Parameter of type protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol-operation protocol-operation`—(Optional) Matches packets with the protocol that is either equal or not equal to the specified protocol.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `is`—Matches packets that are equal to the specified protocol
  - `is_not`—Matches any packets except those that are equal to the specified protocol. If you are configuring an ICMP, IGMP, IPsec, or TCP classifier, `is_not` is not a valid option.
- Boolean expression:
  - 1—`is`
  - 0—`is_not`
- Parameter of type protocolOperation

**Default**— 1

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* parameter-protocol-condition

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-protocol-
condition {
    protocol protocol;
    protocol-operation protocol-operation;
    tcp-flags tcp-flags;
    tcp-flags-mask tcp-flags-mask;
    spi spi;
    ip-flags ip-flags;
    ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask;
    fragment-offset fragment-offset;
    packet-length packet-length;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-
protocol-condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure protocol conditions that contain a parameter value for the protocol.

### Options

*protocol protocol*—Parameter that is used to determine the protocol that this classifier matches.

**Value**—Parameter of type protocol. You must enter a parameter that has been created and has been committed.

**Default**—No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*protocol-operation protocol-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with the protocol that is either equal or not equal to the specified protocol.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `is`—Matches packets that are equal to the specified protocol
  - `is_not`—Matches any packets except those that are equal to the specified protocol. If you are configuring an ICMP, IGMP, IPsec, or TCP classifier, `is_not` is not a valid option.
- Boolean expression:
  - `1`—`is`
  - `0`—`is_not`
- Parameter of type `protocolOperation`

**Default**— 1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tcp-flags` *tcp-flags*—(Optional) Value of the TCP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–63
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `tcpFlags`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tcp-flags-mask` *tcp-flags-mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with TCP flags.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–63
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `tcpFlagsMask`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`spi` *spi*—(Optional) For IPsec classifiers, specifies the authentication header (AH) or the encapsulating security payload (ESP) security parameter index (SPI). This option appears only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255
- Parameter of type ipSecSpi

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags ip-flags`—(Optional) Value of the IP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Reserved
- 1—Do not fragment
- 2—More fragments
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type ipFlags

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask`—(Optional) Mask that is associated with the IP flag.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–7
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type ipFlagsMask

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`fragment-offset fragment-offset`—(Optional) Value of the fragment offset field.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOS routers:
  - 0—Equal to 0
  - 1—Equal to 1
  - 2..8191
- For JUNOS routing platforms, integer in the range 0–8191
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type fragOffset

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`packet-length` *packet-length*—(Optional) Matches on length of the packet. The length refers only to the IP packet, including the packet header, and does not include any layer 2 encapsulation overhead. This option is available only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes; all positive numbers and 0 are valid
- Parameter of type `packetLength`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* parameter-protocol-condition proto-attr

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-protocol-
condition proto-attr {
    icmp-type icmp-type;
    icmp-code icmp-code;
    igmp-type igmp-type;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-
protocol-condition proto-attr]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure ICMP packet type and code and IGMP type.

## Options

*icmp-type icmp-type*—(Optional) ICMP packet type

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255 that represents an ICMP packet type supported on the router
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type icmpType

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*icmp-code icmp-code*—(Optional) ICMP code

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255 that represents an ICMP code supported on the router
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type icmpCode

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`igmp-type igmp-type`—(Optional) IGMP packets that can be filtered by IGMP packet type or message name.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 1–255
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type igmpType

**Default**— 255

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* parameter-protocol-condition proto-attr destination-port port**

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-protocol-
condition proto-attr destination-port port {
    port-operation port-operation;
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-
protocol-condition proto-attr destination-port port]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure matching conditions for ports.

## Options

*port-operation port-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with a port that is either equal or not equal to the specified port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - *eq*—Matches packets that contain the specified port number
  - *neq*—Matches any packet except those that contain the specified port number
- String
- Parameter of type *portOperation*

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`from-port` *from-port*—(Optional) Source or destination port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `service_port`—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

One of the following:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

Note that PCMM IO2 classifiers do not support port ranges. If you are using PCMM IO2 and you enter a range of port numbers, the software cannot translate the port, and it throws an exception.

PCMM IO3 classifiers do support port ranges.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* parameter-protocol-condition proto-attr source-port port**

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-protocol-
condition proto-attr source-port port {
    port-operation port-operation;
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name parameter-
protocol-condition proto-attr source-port port]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure matching conditions for ports.

## Options

*port-operation port-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with a port that is either equal or not equal to the specified port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - *eq*—Matches packets that contain the specified port number
  - *neq*—Matches any packet except those that contain the specified port number
- String
- Parameter of type *portOperation*

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`from-port` *from-port*—(Optional) Source or destination port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `service_port`—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

One of the following:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

Note that PCMM IO2 classifiers do not support port ranges. If you are using PCMM IO2 and you enter a range of port numbers, the software cannot translate the port, and it throws an exception.

PCMM IO3 classifiers do support port ranges.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

service

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* protocol-condition

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-condition
{
    protocol protocol;
    protocol-operation protocol-operation;
    ip-flags ip-flags;
    ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask;
    fragment-offset fragment-offset;
    packet-length packet-length;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-
condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure protocol conditions that do not include port conditions.

*protocol protocol*— Protocol matched by this classifier list.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter—Use a ? at the command line to see a list of valid protocols.
- Protocol number in the range 0–257
- For PCMM classifiers, there are two special protocol values:
  - 256 matches traffic that has any IP protocol value
  - 257 matches both TCP and UDP traffic
- String expression
- Parameter of type protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol-operation` *protocol-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with the protocol that is either equal or not equal to the specified protocol.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `is`—Matches packets that are equal to the specified protocol
  - `is_not`—Matches any packets except those that are equal to the specified protocol. If you are configuring an ICMP, IGMP, IPsec, or TCP classifier, `is_not` is not a valid option.
- Boolean expression:
  - `1`—`is`
  - `0`—`is_not`
- Parameter of type `protocolOperation`

**Default**— 1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags` *ip-flags*—(Optional) Value of the IP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Reserved
- 1—Do not fragment
- 2—More fragments
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlags`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags-mask` *ip-flags-mask*—(Optional) Mask that is associated with the IP flag.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–7
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlagsMask`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`fragment-offset` *fragment-offset*—(Optional) Value of the fragment offset field.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOSe routers:
  - 0—Equal to 0
  - 1—Equal to 1
  - 2..8191
- For JUNOS routing platforms, integer in the range 0–8191
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type fragOffset

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`packet-length` *packet-length*—(Optional) Matches on length of the packet. The length refers only to the IP packet, including the packet header, and does not include any layer 2 encapsulation overhead. This option is available only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes; all positive numbers and 0 are valid
- Parameter of type packetLength

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* protocol-port-condition

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-port-
condition {
    protocol protocol;
    protocol-operation protocol-operation;
    ip-flags ip-flags;
    ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask;
    fragment-offset fragment-offset;
    packet-length packet-length;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-
port-condition]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure matching conditions for protocols and ports.

`protocol protocol`— Protocol matched by this classifier list.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter—Use a ? at the command line to see a list of valid protocols.
- Protocol number in the range 0–257
- For PCMM classifiers, there are two special protocol values:
  - 256 matches traffic that has any IP protocol value
  - 257 matches both TCP and UDP traffic
- String expression
- Parameter of type protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol-operation` *protocol-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with the protocol that is either equal or not equal to the specified protocol.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `is`—Matches packets that are equal to the specified protocol
  - `is_not`—Matches any packets except those that are equal to the specified protocol. If you are configuring an ICMP, IGMP, IPsec, or TCP classifier, `is_not` is not a valid option.
- Boolean expression:
  - `1`—`is`
  - `0`—`is_not`
- Parameter of type `protocolOperation`

**Default**— 1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags` *ip-flags*—(Optional) Value of the IP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Reserved
- 1—Do not fragment
- 2—More fragments
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlags`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags-mask` *ip-flags-mask*—(Optional) Mask that is associated with the IP flag.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–7
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlagsMask`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`fragment-offset` *fragment-offset*—(Optional) Value of the fragment offset field.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOSe routers:
  - 0—Equal to 0
  - 1—Equal to 1
  - 2..8191
- For JUNOS routing platforms, integer in the range 0–8191
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type fragOffset

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`packet-length` *packet-length*—(Optional) Matches on length of the packet. The length refers only to the IP packet, including the packet header, and does not include any layer 2 encapsulation overhead. This option is available only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes; all positive numbers and 0 are valid
- Parameter of type packetLength

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* protocol-port-condition destination-port port**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-port-
condition destination-port port {
    port-operation port-operation;
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-
port-condition destination-port port]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure matching conditions for ports.

## **Options**

*port-operation port-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with a port that is either equal or not equal to the specified port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - eq—Matches packets that contain the specified port number
  - neq—Matches any packet except those that contain the specified port number
- String
- Parameter of type portOperation

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*from-port from-port*—(Optional) Source or destination port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `service_port`—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

One of the following:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

Note that PCMM IO2 classifiers do not support port ranges. If you are using PCMM IO2 and you enter a range of port numbers, the software cannot translate the port, and it throws an exception.

PCMM IO3 classifiers do support port ranges.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* protocol-port-condition source-port port

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-port-
condition source-port port {
    port-operation port-operation;
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name protocol-
port-condition source-port port]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure matching conditions for ports.

## Options

*port-operation port-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with a port that is either equal or not equal to the specified port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - eq—Matches packets that contain the specified port number
  - neq—Matches any packet except those that contain the specified port number
- String
- Parameter of type portOperation

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*from-port from-port*—(Optional) Source or destination port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `service_port`—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

One of the following:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

Note that PCMM IO2 classifiers do not support port ranges. If you are using PCMM IO2 and you enter a range of port numbers, the software cannot translate the port, and it throws an exception.

PCMM IO3 classifiers do support port ranges.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* source-network group-network

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name source-
network group-network {
    network-specifier network-specifier;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name source-
network group-network]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Specify the source network to match using a network specifier. For JUNOS ASP and JUNOSe IPv6 policy rules, you must specify source networks in the network specifier format.

*network-specifier network-specifier*—(Optional) Specifies an IP address and mask.

**Value**— Specify the subnet in one of the following formats:

- [ not ] < address> /< mask> or < address> /< prefix length>
  - Include *not* to indicate that the condition matches every address that is not in the specified subnet.
  - < prefix length> is a number in the range 0–32, and specifies how many of the first bits in the address specify the network
- For JUNOS ASP policies, you must enter network in the format:
  - < address> /< prefix length>

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

service

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* source-network network**

### **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name source-
network network {
    ip-address ip-address;
    ip-mask ip-mask;
    ip-operation ip-operation;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name source-
network network]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Specify the source network in IP address and mask format. You also use this statement to specify whether the software matches or does not match the IP address and mask.

`ip-address ip-address`—(Optional) IP address of the source or destination network or host.

**Value**— One of the following:

- IP address
- Predefined global parameter:
  - `gateway_ipAddress`—IP address of the gateway as specified by the service object
  - `interface_ipAddress`—IP address of the router interface
  - `service_ipAddress`—IP address of the service as specified by the service object
  - `user_ipAddress`—IP address of the subscriber
  - `virtual_ipAddress`—Virtual portal address of the SAE that is used in redundant redirect server installations
- Expression—For NAT actions, you can enter a range of addresses; for example, 10.10.13.1..10.10.13.100
- Parameter of type address

**Default**— 0.0.0.0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-mask` *ip-mask*—(Optional) IP address mask applied to the IP address.

**Value**— One of the following:

- IP address mask
- Predefined global parameter:
  - `interface_ipMask`—IP mask of the interface
  - `service_ipMask`—IP mask of the service as specified by the service object
  - `user_ipMask`—IP mask of the subscriber
- Parameter of type `addressMask`

**Default**— `255.255.255.255`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-operation` *ip-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with an IP address and mask that either is equal or is not equal to the specified address and mask.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `is`—Matches the specified IP address and mask
- `is_not`—Matches any IP address and mask except the specified address and mask
- Parameter of type `networkOperation`

**Default**— `is`

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* tcp-condition

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tcp-condition {
    tcp-flags tcp-flags;
    tcp-flags-mask tcp-flags-mask;
    protocol protocol;
    protocol-operation protocol-operation;
    ip-flags ip-flags;
    ip-flags-mask ip-flags-mask;
    fragment-offset fragment-offset;
    packet-length packet-length;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tcp-
condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure matching conditions for the TCP protocol.

### Options

`tcp-flags tcp-flags`—(Optional) Value of the TCP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–63
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type tcpFlags

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tcp-flags-mask tcp-flags-mask`—(Optional) Mask associated with TCP flags.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–63
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type tcpFlagsMask

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol protocol`— Protocol matched by this classifier list.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter—Use a ? at the command line to see a list of valid protocols.
- Protocol number in the range 0–257
- For PCMM classifiers, there are two special protocol values:
  - 256 matches traffic that has any IP protocol value
  - 257 matches both TCP and UDP traffic
- String expression
- Parameter of type protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol-operation protocol-operation`—(Optional) Matches packets with the protocol that is either equal or not equal to the specified protocol.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - `is`—Matches packets that are equal to the specified protocol
  - `is_not`—Matches any packets except those that are equal to the specified protocol. If you are configuring an ICMP, IGMP, IPsec, or TCP classifier, `is_not` is not a valid option.
- Boolean expression:
  - 1—`is`
  - 0—`is_not`
- Parameter of type protocolOperation

**Default**— 1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags` *ip-flags*—(Optional) Value of the IP flags field in the IP header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- 0—Reserved
- 1—Do not fragment
- 2—More fragments
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlags`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ip-flags-mask` *ip-flags-mask*—(Optional) Mask that is associated with the IP flag.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–7
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `ipFlagsMask`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`fragment-offset` *fragment-offset*—(Optional) Value of the fragment offset field.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOS routers:
  - 0—Equal to 0
  - 1—Equal to 1
  - 2..8191
- For JUNOS routing platforms, integer in the range 0–8191
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `fragOffset`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`packet-length` *packet-length*—(Optional) Matches on length of the packet. The length refers only to the IP packet, including the packet header, and does not include any layer 2 encapsulation overhead. This option is available only in JUNOS policy rules.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Number of bytes; all positive numbers and 0 are valid
- Parameter of type packetLength

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* tcp-condition destination-port port**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tcp-
condition destination-port port {
    port-operation port-operation;
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tcp-
condition destination-port port]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure matching conditions for ports.

## **Options**

*port-operation port-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with a port that is either equal or not equal to the specified port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - eq—Matches packets that contain the specified port number
  - neq—Matches any packet except those that contain the specified port number
- String
- Parameter of type portOperation

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*from-port from-port*—(Optional) Source or destination port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `service_port`—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

One of the following:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

Note that PCMM IO2 classifiers do not support port ranges. If you are using PCMM IO2 and you enter a range of port numbers, the software cannot translate the port, and it throws an exception.

PCMM IO3 classifiers do support port ranges.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* tcp-condition source-port port**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tcp-
condition source-port port {
    port-operation port-operation;
    from-port from-port;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tcp-
condition source-port port]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure matching conditions for ports.

## **Options**

*port-operation port-operation*—(Optional) Matches packets with a port that is either equal or not equal to the specified port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter:
  - eq—Matches packets that contain the specified port number
  - neq—Matches any packet except those that contain the specified port number
- String
- Parameter of type portOperation

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*from-port from-port*—(Optional) Source or destination port.

**Value**— One of the following:

- `service_port`—A predefined global parameter that is the port of the service as specified by the service object
- Integer in the range 0–65535
- Expression—A range of port numbers; for example, 10..20
- Parameter of type port

Use a range of ports to specify port numbers that are greater than or less than a specified port number. For example:

One of the following:

- To set a range of ports that is greater than 10, use 11..65535.
- To set a range of ports that is less than 200, use 0..199.

Note that PCMM IO2 classifiers do not support port ranges. If you are using PCMM IO2 and you enter a range of port numbers, the software cannot translate the port, and it throws an exception.

PCMM IO3 classifiers do support port ranges.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* tos

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tos {
    tos-byte tos-byte;
    tos-byte-mask tos-byte-mask;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name tos]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Define a particular traffic flow to the service's network for the DA IP field in the IP packet. The CoS feature on JUNOS routing platforms supports DiffServ as well as six-bit IP header ToS byte settings. The DiffServ protocol uses the ToS byte in the IP header. The most significant six bits of this byte form the Differentiated Services code point (DSCP). The CoS feature uses DSCPs to determine the forwarding class associated with each packet. It also uses the ToS byte and ToS byte mask to determine IP precedence.

*tos-byte tos-byte*—(Optional) For IPv4 packets, matches the value of the ToS field in the IP packet header. For IPv6 packets, matches the traffic-class field in the IP packet header.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–255; uses whole 8 bits of the ToS byte
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `tosByte`

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

*tos-byte-mask tos-byte-mask*—(Optional) Mask associated with the ToS byte.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer values of 224, 252, 255 for JUNOSe; values of 224, 252 for

**JUNOS****For IPv4:**

- 255 (tos)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the ToS byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.

**For IPv6:**

- 255 (tcfield)—Specifies the use of the whole 8 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–255.
- 252 (dsfield)—Specifies the use of the upper 6 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–63.
- 224 (precedence)—Specifies the use of the upper 3 bits of the traffic-class byte; tos-byte range is 0–7.
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type tosByteMask

**Default— 0****Editing Level—Basic****Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# **policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-condition *name* traffic-match-condition**

## **Syntax**

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name traffic-match-
condition {
    forwarding-class forwarding-class;
    interface-group interface-group;
    parent-group parent-group;
    source-class source-class;
    destination-class destination-class;
    allow-ip-options allow-ip-options;
    traffic-class traffic-class;
    color color;
    user-packet-class user-packet-class;
    destination-local-interface destination-local-interface;
}
```

## **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-condition name traffic-
match-condition]
```

## **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Configure match conditions for a classify-traffic condition.

## **Options**

*forwarding-class forwarding-class*—(Optional) Matches packets based on the name of a forwarding class

**Value**— One of the following:

- String expression that matches a forwarding class on the router; for example, "assured-forwarding," "best-effort," "expedited-forwarding," or "network-control"
- Parameter of type forwardingClass
- Predefined runtime parameter: fc\_assured, fc\_besteffort, fc\_expedited

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-group` *interface-group*—(Optional) Matches packets based on the interface group on which the packet was received.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–4294967295
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `interfaceGroup`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`parent-group` *parent-group*—(Optional) Matches packets based on the name of a parent group. Parent groups provide support for rate-limit hierarchies.

**Value**— Name of parent group  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`source-class` *source-class*—(Optional) Matches packets based on source class. For JUNOS filter policies, a source class is a set of source prefixes grouped together and given a class name. You would usually match source and destination classes for output firewall filters. Note that you cannot match on both source class and destination class at the same time. You must choose one or the other. For JUNOSe policies, a source class classifies based on packets associated with a route class based on the packet's source address.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOS policies, string expression that matches a source class that is configured on the router; for example, "gold-class"
- For JUNOSe policies, route-class in the range 0-255
- Parameter of type `trafficClassSpec`

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`destination-class` *destination-class*—(Optional) Matches packets based on destination class. For JUNOS filter policies, a destination class is a set of destination prefixes grouped together and given a class name. You would usually match source and destination classes for output firewall filters. Note that you cannot match on both source class and destination class at the same time. You must choose one or the other. For JUNOSe policies, a

destination class classifies based on packets associated with a route class based on the packet's destination address.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOS policies, string expression that matches a destination class that is configured on the router; for example, "gold-class"
- For JUNOSe policies, route-class in the range 0-255
- Parameter of type trafficClassSpec

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`allow-ip-options` *allow-ip-options*—(Optional) Matches on IP options.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Numeric value of the IP option
- String expression that matches a text synonym of an IP option on the router; for example, "loose-source-route," "record-route," "router-alert," "strict-source-route," or "timestamp"
- Parameter of type allowIpOptions

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`traffic-class` *traffic-class*—(Optional) Matches packets based on traffic class.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`color` *color*—(Optional) Matches packets based on packet color.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 1-3
  - 1—green
  - 2—yellow
  - 3—red
- Parameter of type color

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`user-packet-class` *user-packet-class*—(Optional) Matches packets based on the user packet class action number.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–15
- Parameter of type `userPacketClass`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`destination-local-interface` *destination-local-interface*—(Optional)  
Matches packets based on whether the destination interface is local.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

service

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-mirror

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-mirror name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-mirror]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a traffic-mirror action. Use this action to mirror traffic from a destination to a source or from a source to a destination. You can configure traffic-mirror actions for JUNOS input policy rules.

Before you use traffic-mirror actions, you must configure forwarding options on JUNOS routing platforms for port mirroring and next-hop group. For information about these features, see the *JUNOS Policy Framework Configuration Guide*.

The policy rule that contains a traffic-mirror action must comply with these conditions:

- It must be combined with forward actions in the same rule. One of the forward actions must accept the traffic if the source and/or destination IP addresses do not match the conditions.
- It contains either no classify-traffic condition or only one classify-traffic condition.
- It can be marked for accounting.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the traffic-mirror action.

**Value**— Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* traffic-shape

## Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name traffic-shape name {
    rate rate;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name traffic-shape]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a traffic-shape action. Traffic-shape actions specify the maximum rate of traffic transmitted on an interface. You can create traffic-shape actions in JUNOS shaping policy rules.

## Options

`name name`— Name of the traffic-shape action.

**Value**— Text

`rate rate`—(Optional) Maximum transmission rate.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Predefined global parameter `interface_speed`—Speed of the subscriber's router interface
- Bits per second in the range 1000–320000000000
- Numeric expression
- Parameter of type `rate`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* list *name* rule *name* user-packet-class

### Syntax

```
policies group name list name rule name user-packet-class name {
    user-packet-class user-packet-class;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name list name rule name user-packet-class]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 2.0.0

### Description

Configure a user packet class action. Use this action to put packets in a particular user packet class. You can configure user packet class actions for JUNOS policy rules.

### Options

*name name*— Name for the user packet class action.

**Value**— Text

*user-packet-class user-packet-class*—(Optional) User packet class that is applied to a packet when it passes through the router.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Integer in the range 0–15
- Parameter of type userPacketClass

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## policies group *name* local-parameters

### Syntax

```
policies group name local-parameters name {
    description description;
    default-value default-value;
    type type;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit policies group name local-parameters]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Define a local parameter. Local parameters are available only for the policy group in which the parameter is defined.

### Options

`name name`— Name of the parameter

**Value**— Text

`description description`—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`default-value default-value`—(Optional) Value that the policy engine uses if no other values are provided during the parameter value acquisition process. If other values are provided to the policy engine but problems are encountered, the default value for the parameter is not used. The policy engine generates an error message.

**Value**— Valid value for the parameter type. See the policy documentation in the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide* for valid values for each parameter type.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`type type`—(Optional) Type of attribute for which you can use the parameter. The parameter type determines where you can use the parameter.

**Value**— See the policy documentation in the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide* for a list of parameter types, where each type of parameter is used, and what each parameter is used to specify.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

service

**Required Editing Level**

Basic



# Subscriber CLI

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI) for configuring subscribers. Configuration statements are listed in alphabetical order.

Subscriber CLI Configuration Statements
<a href="#">subscribers retailer</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name info</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name manager</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event name action</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event name action name attribute</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except name from</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except name to</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event name from</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name schedule name event name to</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name manager</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name action</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute</a>
<a href="#">subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except</a>

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except name from

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except name to

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name from

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name to

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name subscription

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name admission-control

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name manager

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name action

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name action name attribute

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except name from

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except name to

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name from

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name to

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name subscription

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device

subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name manager

<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name info</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name manager</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name from</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name admission-control</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name manager</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name manager</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name manager</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name to</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name vpn</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name manager</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name admission-control</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name info</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name action</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name action name attribute</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name except</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name except name from</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name except name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name from</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name to</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>subscribers retailer name vpn</u></a>

# subscribers retailer

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name {
    domain-name [domain-name...];
    authentication-plug-in [authentication-plug-in...];
    dhcp-authentication-plug-in [dhcp-authentication-plug-in...];
    tracking-plug-in [tracking-plug-in...];
    maximum-login maximum-login;
    session-timeout session-timeout;
    scope [scope...];
    imported-extranet [imported-extranet...];
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a retailer subscriber.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the retailer.

**Value**— Text

*domain-name [domain-name...]*— Domain names associated with the retailer.

**Value**— Domain name in the format `domainName.domainExtension`. For example: `virneo.com`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*authentication-plug-in [authentication-plug-in...]*—(Optional) Single authentication plug-in or a list of plug-ins used to authenticate subscribers who log in to the domains specified for this retailer. If you do not specify a plug-in for the retailer, the SAE uses

the default retailer authentication plug-in.

**Value**— Single authentication plug-in or a list of plug-ins

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`dhcp-authentication-plug-in [dhcp-authentication-plug-in...]`—(Optional)

Single authentication plug-in or a list of plug-ins used to authenticate DHCP address requests for subscribers who log in to the domains specified for this retailer. If you do not specify a plug-in for the retailer, the SAE uses the default retailer DHCP authentication plug-in.

**Value**— Single authentication plug-in or a list of plug-ins

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tracking-plug-in [tracking-plug-in...]`—(Optional) Single tracking plug-in or a list of tracking plug-ins used to track subscriber sessions associated with this retailer. If you do not specify a plug-in for the retailer, the SAE uses the global subscriber tracking plug-in.

**Value**— Single tracking plug-in or a list of tracking plug-ins

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-login maximum-login`—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent logins for subscribers associated with this object. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-timeout session-timeout`—(Optional) Timeout for subscriber sessions. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`scope [scope...]`—(Optional) Service scope(s) assigned to subscribers. By default, this value is inherited from parent objects. However, if you specify a value here, it overrides the default for this subscriber and all subordinate objects.

**Value**— Single service or a list of scopes

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level—Basic**

`imported-extranet [imported-extranet...]`—(Optional) Extranet exported by another retailer or enterprise.

**Value**— DN of the extranet

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value> .` For example, `bandwidth= 1000000.`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* info

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name info {
    contact contact;
    e-mail e-mail;
    url url;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name info]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure contact information for the retailer.

### Options

`contact contact`—(Optional) Name of the contact person at the retailer.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`e-mail e-mail`—(Optional) E-mail address of the contact person at the retailer.

**Value**— E-mail address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`url url`—(Optional) URL of the retailer.

**Value**— URL

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* manager

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name manager name {
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;
    plain-text-password;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name manager]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a manager account.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of the manager account.

### Value— Text

*role* [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

### Value

- *administrator*— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- *subscription*— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.
- *substitution*— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- *activation*— Activation managers can activate and deactivate

subscriptions.

- `vpn`—VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- `crypt`—Style is `/etc/passwd`
- `sha`—Secure hash algorithm
- `md5`—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* schedule

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service schedule.

### Options

*name name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a scheduling event.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event *name* action

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name action name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event name action]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

### Value—Text

*type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)*— Type of action.

### Value

- *activate*— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deactivate*— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deny*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- *deny-deactivate*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName |
sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

## Options

### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event *name* except

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except name from]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event name except name to]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or

exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0-153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event

or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level—Basic**

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name {
    maximum-login maximum-login;
    session-timeout session-timeout;
    scope [scope...];
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a subscriber folder. You can create subscriber folders for retailers, existing subscriber folders, enterprises, and sites. You must create a subscriber folder in a retailer object before you can add other types of subscribers.

### Options

*folder-name folder-name*— Name of the subscriber folder.

#### **Value**— Text

*maximum-login maximum-login*—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent logins for subscribers associated with this object. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*session-timeout session-timeout*—(Optional) Timeout for subscriber sessions. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`scope [scope...]`—(Optional) Service scope(s) assigned to subscribers. By default, this value is inherited from parent objects. However, if you specify a value here, it overrides the default for this subscriber and all subordinate objects.

**Value**— Single service or a list of scopes

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value> .` For example, `bandwidth= 1000000.`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name {
    display-name display-name;
    maximum-login maximum-login;
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a device subscriber for subscriber sessions that manage the forwarding interface on JUNOS routing platforms and the router pseudo-subscriber on JUNOSe routers.

### Options

*device-name device-name*— Name of the device subscriber.

**Value**— Text

*display-name display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*maximum-login maximum-login*—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent logins for subscribers associated with this object. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-user-id` *accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form < parameter name> = < value> . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* manager

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name manager name {
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;
    plain-text-password;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name manager]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a manager account.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of the manager account.

#### Value— Text

*role* [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

#### Value

- administrator— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- subscription— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.

- **substitution**— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- **activation**— Activation managers can activate and deactivate subscriptions.
- **vpn**— VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- **crypt**—Style is /etc/passwd
- **sha**—Secure hash algorithm
- **md5**—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service schedule.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a scheduling event.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* action**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name action name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name action]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### **Options**

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

#### **Value—Text**

*type* (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)— Type of action.

#### **Value**

- activate— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deactivate— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deny— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- deny-deactivate— Deny new activation requests during the

time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName | sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downstreamBandwidth | upstreamBandwidth) {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

## Options

### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downstreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upstreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name except name to]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23

- *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* device *device-name* subscription

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name subscription subscription-name {
    status (active | suspended | hidden);
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);
    activation-order activation-order;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name device device-name subscription]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service subscription.

### Options

*subscription-name* *subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "*%subscription-id*". Use "*%subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

**Value**— Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

**Value**

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation (manual | automatically-on-login)`— Specify how the service is activated.

### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order activation-order`—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647

**Default**— 10000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name {
    display-name display-name;
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;
    description description;
    scope [scope...];
    imported-extranet [imported-extranet...];
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure an enterprise subscriber.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the enterprise subscriber

**Value**— Text

*display-name display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*accounting-user-id accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`scope` [*scope...*]—(Optional) Service scope(s) assigned to subscribers. By default, this value is inherited from parent objects. However, if you specify a value here, it overrides the default for this subscriber and all subordinate objects.

**Value**— Single service or a list of scopes  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`imported-extranet` [*imported-extranet...*]—(Optional) Extranet exported by another retailer or enterprise.

**Value**— DN of the extranet  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form < parameter name> = < value> . For example, bandwidth= 1000000.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name {
    routing-protocol routing-protocol;
    interface-alias interface-alias;
    interface-description interface-description;
    interface-name interface-name;
    unique-id unique-id;
    port-id port-id;
    device-name device-name;
    display-name display-name;
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure an access. You can configure an access for an enterprise or for a site. An access determines the way that the enterprise or site accesses Internet services, and specifies a set of services that are available to the enterprise or site.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the access.

#### Value— Text

*routing-protocol routing-protocol*—(Optional) Routing protocol used at the enterprise or site. If you build a custom enterprise manager application, you can access this information through the enterprise portal APIs.

**Value**— Routing protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-alias` *interface-alias*—(Optional) Description of the router interface. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— Interface description that is configured on the router.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-description` *interface-description*—(Optional) Name of the interface that SNMP uses. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOSe routers, the format of the description is `ip< slot> / < port> .< subinterface>`
- On the JUNOS routing platform, interface description is the same as `interfaceName`

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-name` *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Name of the interface in your router CLI syntax.
- FORWARDING\_INTERFACE for routing instance (used by traffic mirroring).

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`unique-id` *unique-id*—(Optional) Unique identifier of the router. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— Index of the router in the SNMP table for all interfaces.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level—Basic**

`port-id` *port-id*—(Optional) NAS port ID reported by the JUNOS router through COPS. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— Includes the interface name and additional layer 2 information.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`device-name` *device-name*—(Optional) Name of the router or other device.

**Value**— Name of the device

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`display-name` *display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-user-id` *accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form < parameter name> = < value> . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* admission-control

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name access name admission-control {  
    downstream-provisioned-rate downstream-provisioned-rate;  
    upstream-provisioned-rate upstream-provisioned-rate;  
    downstream-sync-rate downstream-sync-rate;  
    upstream-sync-rate upstream-sync-rate;  
    congestion-points [congestion-points...];  
    detect-link-rate;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name access name admission-control]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure bandwidths for subscribers that the SRC-ACP manages.

### Options

*downstream-provisioned-rate downstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional)  
Provisioned downstream bandwidth. This rate is used if the subscriber bandwidth settings are not provided by the API for ACP or by the downstream-sync-rate option.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*upstream-provisioned-rate upstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional) Provisioned upstream bandwidth. This rate is used if the subscriber bandwidth settings are not provided by the API for ACP or by the upstream-sync-rate option.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`downstream-sync-rate downstream-sync-rate`—(Optional) Actual downstream bandwidth for the current subscriber session. If you do not set this value and it is not provided by the API for ACP, the value of the downstream-provisioned-rate option is used.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`upstream-sync-rate upstream-sync-rate`—(Optional) Actual upstream bandwidth for the current subscriber session. If you do not set this value and it is not provided by the API for ACP, the value of the upstream-provisioned-rate option is used.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`congestion-points [congestion-points...]`—(Optional) Congestion points for the subscriber.

**Value**— DN of interface associated with congestion point

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`detect-link-rate`—(Optional) To identify the possibility of getting the actual link rate information for a congestion point via L2C or other solutions developed later. By default , it is false for the sake of backward compatibility.

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* manager

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name access name manager name {  
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];  
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;  
    plain-text-password;  
    description description;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name access name manager]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a manager account.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the manager account.

#### Value— Text

*role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) ...]*— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

#### Value

- *administrator*— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- *subscription*— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.

- **substitution**— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- **activation**— Activation managers can activate and deactivate subscriptions.
- **vpn**— VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- **crypt**—Style is /etc/passwd
- **sha**—Secure hash algorithm
- **md5**—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name access name schedule name {  
    description description;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name access name schedule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service schedule.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a scheduling event.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* action

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name action]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

### Value—Text

*type* (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)— Type of action.

### Value

- activate— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deactivate— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deny— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- deny-deactivate— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName | sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {  
    value;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

### Options

#### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* except

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of

the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name access name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*day-of-month day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* to**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name schedule name event name to]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* access *name* subscription

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name subscription subscription-name {
    status (active | suspended | hidden);
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);
    activation-order activation-order;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name access name subscription]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service subscription.

### Options

*subscription-name subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "*%subscription-id*". Use "*%subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

#### Value— Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

#### Value

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation` (`manual` | `automatically-on-login`)— Specify how the service is activated.

#### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order` *activation-order*—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647  
**Default**— 10000  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name device device-name {
    display-name display-name;
    maximum-login maximum-login;
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name device]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a device subscriber for subscriber sessions that manage the forwarding interface on JUNOS routing platforms and the router pseudo-subscriber on JUNOSe routers.

### Options

*device-name device-name*— Name of the device subscriber.

**Value**— Text

*display-name display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*maximum-login maximum-login*—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent logins for subscribers associated with this object. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate

objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-user-id` *accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form < parameter name> = < value> . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* manager

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name device device-name manager name {  
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];  
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;  
    plain-text-password;  
    description description;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name device device-name manager]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a manager account.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of the manager account.

### Value— Text

*role* [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

### Value

- administrator— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- subscription— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.

- **substitution**— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- **activation**— Activation managers can activate and deactivate subscriptions.
- **vpn**— VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- **crypt**—Style is /etc/passwd
- **sha**—Secure hash algorithm
- **md5**—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name device device-name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name device device-name schedule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service schedule.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a scheduling event.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* action**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name action name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name action]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### **Options**

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

**Value**—Text

*type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)*— Type of action.

**Value**

- *activate*— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deactivate*— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deny*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in

configured.

- **deny-deactivate**— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName | sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

## Options

### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

### Options

*name name*—Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except name from
{
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \***Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* from

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name from]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE

- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* to

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name device device-name schedule name event name to]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event

or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* device *device-name* subscription

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name device device-name subscription subscription-name {  
    status (active | suspended | hidden);  
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);  
    activation-order activation-order;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name device device-name subscription]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service subscription.

### Options

*subscription-name subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "*%subscription-id*". Use "*%subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

#### Value— Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

#### Value

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation` (`manual` | `automatically-on-login`)— Specify how the service is activated.

#### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order` *activation-order*—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647  
**Default**— 10000  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* info

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name info {
    phone phone;
    fax fax;
    po-box po-box;
    city city;
    street street;
    state state;
    postal-code postal-code;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name info]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure additional information about the enterprise subscriber.

### Options

*phone phone*—(Optional) Telephone number for the subscriber.

**Value**— Telephone number

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*fax fax*—(Optional) Fax number for the subscriber.

**Value**— Fax number

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*po-box po-box*—(Optional) Post office box for the subscriber.

**Value**— Post office box

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`city` *city*—(Optional) City name for the subscriber.

**Value**— City name

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`street` *street*—(Optional) Street address for the subscriber.

**Value**— Street address

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`state` *state*—(Optional) State or province for the subscriber.

**Value**— State or province

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`postal-code` *postal-code*—(Optional) Postal code for the subscriber.

**Value**— Postal code

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* manager

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name manager name {  
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];  
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;  
    plain-text-password;  
    description description;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name manager]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a manager account.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of the manager account.

#### Value— Text

*role* [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

#### Value

- administrator— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- subscription— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.

- **substitution**— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- **activation**— Activation managers can activate and deactivate subscriptions.
- **vpn**— VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- **crypt**—Style is /etc/passwd
- **sha**—Secure hash algorithm
- **md5**—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule name {  
    description description;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service schedule.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a scheduling event.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event *name* action**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule name event name action name {  
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);  
    service service;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule name event name action]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### **Options**

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

#### **Value—Text**

*type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)*— Type of action.

#### **Value**

- *activate*— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deactivate*— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deny*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- *deny-deactivate*— Deny new activation requests during the

time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName |  
sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {  
    value;  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

### **Options**

#### **Value**

- **sessionName**— Name of the service session.
- **sessionTag**— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- **sessionTimeout**— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- **downStreamBandwidth**— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- **upStreamBandwidth**— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event *name* except

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name except name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name except]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name except name from {  
    hour hour;  
    minute minute;  
    day-of-month day-of-month;  
    day-of-week day-of-week;  
    month month;  
    year year;  
    time-zone time-zone;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name schedule name event name except name from]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event

or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule name event name except name to {  
    hour hour;  
    minute minute;  
    day-of-month day-of-month;  
    day-of-week day-of-week;  
    month month;  
    year year;  
    time-zone time-zone;  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23

- *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name
{
    network [network...];
    display-name display-name;
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure an enterprise site.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the site.

**Value**— Text

*network [network...]*—(Optional) Network used at the enterprise or site. If you build a custom enterprise manager application, you can access this information through the enterprise portal APIs.

**Value**— Network

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*display-name display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-user-id` *accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name access name {  
    routing-protocol routing-protocol;  
    interface-alias interface-alias;  
    interface-description interface-description;  
    interface-name interface-name;  
    unique-id unique-id;  
    port-id port-id;  
    device-name device-name;  
    display-name display-name;  
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name access]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure an access. You can configure an access for an enterprise or for a site. An access determines the way that the enterprise or site accesses Internet services, and specifies a set of services that are available to the enterprise or site.

### **Options**

*name name*— Name of the access.

#### **Value— Text**

*routing-protocol routing-protocol*—(Optional) Routing protocol used at the enterprise or site. If you build a custom enterprise manager application, you can access this information through the enterprise portal APIs.

**Value**— Routing protocol

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-alias` *interface-alias*—(Optional) Description of the router interface. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— Interface description that is configured on the router.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-description` *interface-description*—(Optional) Name of the interface that SNMP uses. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— One of the following:

- For JUNOSe routers, the format of the description is ip< slot> / < port> .< subinterface>
- On the JUNOS routing platform, interface description is the same as interfaceName

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-name` *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— One of the following:

- Name of the interface in your router CLI syntax.
- FORWARDING\_INTERFACE for routing instance (used by traffic mirroring).

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`unique-id` *unique-id*—(Optional) Unique identifier of the router. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— Index of the router in the SNMP table for all interfaces.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level—Basic**

`port-id` *port-id*—(Optional) NAS port ID reported by the JUNOS router through COPS. You can use this option to allow subscriber classification scripts to match interfaces reported from the network to be matched with the corresponding access.

**Value**— Includes the interface name and additional layer 2 information.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`device-name` *device-name*—(Optional) Name of the router or other device.

**Value**— Name of the device

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`display-name` *display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-user-id` *accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form < parameter name> = < value> . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* admission-control

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name admission-control {
    downstream-provisioned-rate downstream-provisioned-rate;
    upstream-provisioned-rate upstream-provisioned-rate;
    downstream-sync-rate downstream-sync-rate;
    upstream-sync-rate upstream-sync-rate;
    congestion-points [congestion-points...];
    detect-link-rate;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name admission-control]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure bandwidths for subscribers that the SRC-ACP manages.

## Options

*downstream-provisioned-rate downstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional)  
Provisioned downstream bandwidth. This rate is used if the subscriber bandwidth settings are not provided by the API for ACP or by the downstream-sync-rate option.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*upstream-provisioned-rate upstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional) Provisioned upstream bandwidth. This rate is used if the subscriber bandwidth settings are not provided by the API for ACP or by the upstream-sync-rate option.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`downstream-sync-rate downstream-sync-rate`—(Optional) Actual downstream bandwidth for the current subscriber session. If you do not set this value and it is not provided by the API for ACP, the value of the downstream-provisioned-rate option is used.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`upstream-sync-rate upstream-sync-rate`—(Optional) Actual upstream bandwidth for the current subscriber session. If you do not set this value and it is not provided by the API for ACP, the value of the upstream-provisioned-rate option is used.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`congestion-points [congestion-points...]`—(Optional) Congestion points for the subscriber.

**Value**— DN of interface associated with congestion point

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`detect-link-rate`—(Optional) To identify the possibility of getting the actual link rate information for a congestion point via L2C or other solutions developed later. By default , it is false for the sake of backward compatibility.

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* manager

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name access name manager name {  
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];  
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;  
    plain-text-password;  
    description description;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name access name manager]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a manager account.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of the manager account.

### Value— Text

*role* [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

### Value

- administrator— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- subscription— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.

- **substitution**— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- **activation**— Activation managers can activate and deactivate subscriptions.
- **vpn**— VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- **crypt**—Style is /etc/passwd
- **sha**—Secure hash algorithm
- **md5**—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule**

**Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name {  
    description description;  
}
```

**Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule]
```

**Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

**Description**

Configure a service schedule.

**Options**

name *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

description *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a scheduling event.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* action

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name action name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name action]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### Options

*name name*—Arbitrary identifier for action.

**Value**—Text

type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)—Type of action.

**Value**

- activate—Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deactivate—Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deny—Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- deny-deactivate—Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**—No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

service *service*—Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

substitution [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service.  
Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute**

**Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName | sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {  
    value;  
}
```

**Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

**Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

**Description**

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

**Options**

**Value**

- sessionName— Name of the service session.
- sessionTag— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- sessionTimeout— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- downStreamBandwidth— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- upStreamBandwidth— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* except**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

### Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`year year`—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone time-zone`—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except name to {  
    hour hour;  
    minute minute;  
    day-of-month day-of-month;  
    day-of-week day-of-week;  
    month month;  
    year year;  
    time-zone time-zone;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* from

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name from]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*day-of-month day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If

you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* access *name* subscription

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name subscription subscription-name {
    status (active | suspended | hidden);
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);
    activation-order activation-order;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name access name subscription]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service subscription.

## Options

*subscription-name* *subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "%*subscription-id*". Use "%*subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

### Value— Text

status (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

### Value

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation (manual | automatically-on-login)`— Specify how the service is activated.

### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order activation-order`—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647  
**Default**— 10000  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name {
    display-name display-name;
    maximum-login maximum-login;
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a device subscriber for subscriber sessions that manage the forwarding interface on JUNOS routing platforms and the router pseudo-subscriber on JUNOSe routers.

### Options

*device-name device-name*— Name of the device subscriber.

**Value**— Text

*display-name display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*maximum-login maximum-login*—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent logins for subscribers associated with this object. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate

objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-user-id` *accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* manager

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name device device-name manager name {  
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];  
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;  
    plain-text-password;  
    description description;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name device device-name manager]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a manager account.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of the manager account.

### Value— Text

*role* [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

### Value

- administrator— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- subscription— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.

- **substitution**— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- **activation**— Activation managers can activate and deactivate subscriptions.
- **vpn**— VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- **crypt**—Style is /etc/passwd
- **sha**—Secure hash algorithm
- **md5**—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service schedule.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a scheduling event.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* action

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name action name {
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);
    service service;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name action]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

### Value—Text

*type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)*— Type of action.

### Value

- *activate*— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deactivate*— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- *deny*— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value

applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

- **deny-deactivate**— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName | sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

## Options

### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name device device-
name schedule name event name except name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name except]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

### Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name device device-
name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name device device-
name schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name except name to]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event

or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level—Basic**

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* from**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE

- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### **Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

#### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* schedule *name* event *name* to**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name device device-name schedule name event name to]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event

or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* device *device-name* subscription

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name device device-name subscription subscription-name {  
    status (active | suspended | hidden);  
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);  
    activation-order activation-order;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name device device-name subscription]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service subscription.

## Options

*subscription-name* *subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "*%subscription-id*". Use "*%subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

### Value— Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

### Value

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation (manual | automatically-on-login)`— Specify how the service is activated.

#### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order activation-order`—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647

**Default**— 10000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* manager

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name manager name {  
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];  
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;  
    plain-text-password;  
    description description;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name manager]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a manager account.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of the manager account.

#### Value— Text

*role* [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

#### Value

- administrator— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- subscription— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.

- **substitution**— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- **activation**— Activation managers can activate and deactivate subscriptions.
- **vpn**— VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- **crypt**—Style is /etc/passwd
- **sha**—Secure hash algorithm
- **md5**—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name enterprise name site name schedule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service schedule.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a scheduling event.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event *name* action**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name schedule name event name action name {  
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);  
    service service;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name schedule name event name action]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### **Options**

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

#### **Value—Text**

*type* (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)— Type of action.

#### **Value**

- activate— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deactivate— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deny— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- deny-deactivate— Deny new activation requests during the

time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName |  
sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {  
    value;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

### Options

#### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

**subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event *name* except**

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

### Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except name from]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both day-of-month and day-of-week, day-of-month is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event *name* from

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name site name schedule name event name from]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23

- *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* schedule *name* event *name* to**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name schedule name event name to {  
    effective effective;  
    hour hour;  
    minute minute;  
    day-of-month day-of-month;  
    day-of-week day-of-week;  
    month month;  
    year year;  
    time-zone time-zone;  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name schedule name event name to]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* site *name* subscription

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name subscription subscription-name {  
    status (active | suspended | hidden);  
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);  
    activation-order activation-order;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name enterprise name site name subscription]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service subscription.

### Options

*subscription-name subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "*%subscription-id*". Use "*%subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

#### Value— Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

#### Value

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation (manual | automatically-on-login)`— Specify how the service is activated.

#### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order activation-order`—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647  
**Default**— 10000  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* subscription

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name subscription subscription-name {
    status (active | suspended | hidden);
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);
    activation-order activation-order;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name subscription]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service subscription.

## Options

*subscription-name* *subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "%*subscription-id*". Use "%*subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

**Value—** Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

**Value**

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation (manual | automatically-on-login)`— Specify how the service is activated.

### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order activation-order`—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647

**Default**— 10000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* enterprise *name* vpn

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name vpn vpn-  
id {  
    extranet-client [extranet-client...];  
    display-name display-name;  
    description description;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name enterprise name vpn]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Add a VPN to the subscriber configuration.

### Options

`vpn-id` *vpn-id*—Name of the routing instance on a JUNOS routing platform that implements the VPN.

**Value**— Text

`extranet-client` [*extranet-client...*]—(Optional) DN of a retailer or an enterprise that is an extranet client of this VPN.

**Value**— DN

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`display-name` *display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* manager

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name manager name {
    role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn)...];
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;
    plain-text-password;
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name manager]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a manager account.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the manager account.

### Value— Text

*role [(administrator | subscription | substitution | activation | vpn) . . . ]*— Privilege level of the enterprise manager account. If you do not specify a privilege level, the manager has read-only access to associated objects.

### Value

- *administrator*— Administrators have all privileges of the subscription, substitution, activation, and vpn roles. Additionally, administrators can create, delete, and modify other enterprise manager objects.
- *subscription*— Subscription managers can create, delete, modify, activate, and deactivate subscriptions.
- *substitution*— Substitution managers can modify policy parameters provided by subscriptions, enterprises, sites, and accesses.
- *activation*— Activation managers can activate and deactivate

subscriptions.

- `vpn`—VPN managers can modify, export, and cancel the export of VPNs.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- `crypt`—Style is `/etc/passwd`
- `sha`—Secure hash algorithm
- `md5`—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service schedule.

## Options

*name name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a scheduling event.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event *name* action

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name schedule name event name action name {  
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);  
    service service;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name schedule name event name action]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

#### Value—Text

*type* (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)— Type of action.

#### Value

- activate— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deactivate— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deny— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- deny-deactivate— Deny new activation requests during the

time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName | sessionTag |  
sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {  
    value;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

### Options

#### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event *name* except

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name except name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name schedule name event name except]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name except name to {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23

- *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name {
    common-name common-name;
    surname surname;
    given-name given-name;
    initials initials;
    anonymous;
    ip-address ip-address;
    interface-name interface-name;
    maximum-login-group maximum-login-group;
    display-name display-name;
    encrypted-password encrypted-password;
    plain-text-password;
    maximum-login maximum-login;
    session-timeout session-timeout;
    accounting-user-id accounting-user-id;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a residential subscriber. The SRC software uses the information in the subscriber definition to create a subscriber profile.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the residential subscriber

#### Value— Text

*common-name common-name*— Name that defines the subscriber in the directory. The value is not used directly by the SRC software, but it is not optional because it is required by the LDAP

schema. The common name is available through SRC APIs.

**Value**— Text. Typically in the format firstName lastName or lastname  
 firstName  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

surname *surname*— Subscriber's last name. The surname is not directly used by the SRC software, but it is not optional because it is required by the LDAP schema. The surname is available through SRC APIs.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

given-name *given-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's given name. The given name is not used directly by the SRC software, but it is available through SRC APIs.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

initials *initials*—(Optional) Subscriber's initials. The initials are not used directly by the SRC software but are available through SRC APIs.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

anonymous—(Optional) A flag that marks the subscriber profile as a shared profile. Shared profiles can be used by multiple subscriber sessions. The SAE API prevents subscribers from making changes to their profile if the profile is marked as anonymous.

**Default**— Disabled  
**Editing Level**—Basic

ip-address *ip-address*—(Optional) IP address for subscribers who have fixed addresses, and for whom the SRC does not learn addresses through its management of routers or through calls to its notification API.

**Value**— IP address  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-name` *interface-name*—(Optional) Type and specifier of the router interface and virtual router that manage this subscriber. Use this option when you want the subscriber classification script to identify the subscriber entry in the directory based on the interface name received from the router.

**Value**— Interface as configured on the router. For example:

- For JUNOS routers: "fastethernet6/0.1@vrName@routerName"
- For JUNOS routing platforms: "fe-0/10.0@vrName@routerName"

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-login-group` *maximum-login-group*—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent logins for this subscriber and all subordinate objects; typically the maximum number of concurrent logins for a household.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`display-name` *display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`encrypted-password` *encrypted-password*—(Optional) Login password and type of encryption.

**Value**— Enter a password, and select an encryption method that your directory supports.

- crypt—Style is /etc/passwd
- sha—Secure hash algorithm
- md5—Message digest #5

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`plain-text-password`—(Optional) Plain text password. The password is encrypted using the algorithm defined in `system services editor password-encryption`.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-login` *maximum-login*—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent logins for subscribers associated with this object. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`session-timeout` *session-timeout*—(Optional) Timeout for subscriber sessions. By default, all subordinate objects use this value. However, if you specify this value for a subordinate object, that object and its subordinate objects will use the subordinate's value.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–2147483647  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`accounting-user-id` *accounting-user-id*—(Optional) Value that identifies the subscriber in accounting records. For a household subscriber, all subordinate subscribers generally use the same ID. For an enterprise, all parts of the enterprise generally use the same ID.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* admission-control

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name admission-
control {
    downstream-provisioned-rate downstream-provisioned-rate;
    upstream-provisioned-rate upstream-provisioned-rate;
    downstream-sync-rate downstream-sync-rate;
    upstream-sync-rate upstream-sync-rate;
    congestion-points [congestion-points...];
    detect-link-rate;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name admission-control]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure bandwidths for subscribers that the SRC-ACP manages.

### Options

*downstream-provisioned-rate downstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional)  
Provisioned downstream bandwidth. This rate is used if the subscriber bandwidth settings are not provided by the API for ACP or by the downstream-sync-rate option.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*upstream-provisioned-rate upstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional) Provisioned upstream bandwidth. This rate is used if the subscriber bandwidth settings are not provided by the API for ACP or by the upstream-sync-rate option.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`downstream-sync-rate downstream-sync-rate`—(Optional) Actual downstream bandwidth for the current subscriber session. If you do not set this value and it is not provided by the API for ACP, the value of the downstream-provisioned-rate option is used.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`upstream-sync-rate upstream-sync-rate`—(Optional) Actual upstream bandwidth for the current subscriber session. If you do not set this value and it is not provided by the API for ACP, the value of the upstream-provisioned-rate option is used.

**Value**— Number of bps in the range 0–9223372036854775807

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`congestion-points [congestion-points...]`—(Optional) Congestion points for the subscriber.

**Value**— DN of interface associated with congestion point

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`detect-link-rate`—(Optional) To identify the possibility of getting the actual link rate information for a congestion point via L2C or other solutions developed later. By default , it is false for the sake of backward compatibility.

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* info

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name info {
    home-phone home-phone;
    additional-phone additional-phone;
    fax fax;
    e-mail e-mail;
    city city;
    street street;
    postal-code postal-code;
    language language;
    job job;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name info]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure administrative information about the subscriber. The additional subscriber information is not used directly by the SRC software.

### Options

`home-phone home-phone`—(Optional) Home telephone number of the subscriber.

**Value**— Telephone number

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**— Basic

`additional-phone additional-phone`—(Optional) Additional telephone number for the subscriber.

**Value**— Telephone number

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`fax fax`—(Optional) Fax number for the subscriber.

**Value**— Fax number  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`e-mail e-mail`—(Optional) E-mail address for the subscriber.

**Value**— E-mail address  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`city city`—(Optional) City name for the subscriber.

**Value**— City name  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`street street`—(Optional) Street address for the subscriber.

**Value**— Street address  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`postal-code postal-code`—(Optional) Postal code for the subscriber.

**Value**— Postal code  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`language language`—(Optional) Preferred language for the subscriber.

**Value**— Language name  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`job job`—(Optional) Job or business category for the subscriber.

**Value**— Job or business category

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

description *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name schedule name {
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name schedule]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service schedule.

### Options

*name* *name*— Name of service schedule.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Description of the service schedule.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name subscriber name schedule name event name ...
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name subscriber name schedule name event]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure a scheduling event.

### **Options**

*name name*— Name of the scheduling event.

**Value**—Text

### **Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## **subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event *name* action**

### **Syntax**

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name subscriber name schedule name event name action name {  
    type (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate);  
    service service;  
    substitution [substitution...];  
}
```

### **Hierarchy Level**

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name subscriber name schedule name event name action]
```

### **Release Information**

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Configure actions to perform for the scheduled event.

### **Options**

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for action.

#### **Value—Text**

*type* (activate | deactivate | deny | deny-deactivate)— Type of action.

#### **Value**

- activate— Activate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deactivate— Deactivate service at the time specified in the entry schedule.
- deny— Deny new activation requests during the time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are not affected. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.
- deny-deactivate— Deny new activation requests during the

time specified in the entry schedule; current sessions are deactivated at the specified time. This value applies only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured.

**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`service service`— Name of service affected by this action.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Substitutions to be used when activating the service. Substitutions apply only to service activations.

**Value**— An entry in valid substitution format. See the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event *name* action *name* attribute

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name action name attribute (sessionName | sessionTag | sessionTimeout | downStreamBandwidth | upStreamBandwidth) {  
    value;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name action name attribute]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure subscription attributes. Subscription attributes apply only to service activations.

## Options

### Value

- *sessionName*— Name of the service session.
- *sessionTag*— Tag that can be used for accounting purposes.
- *sessionTimeout*— Session timeout to be used when the service is activated. The service session is deactivated when this timeout expires.
- *downStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP) to specify the rate of traffic between the network and the subscriber.
- *upStreamBandwidth*— Attribute used by SRC-ACP to specify the rate of traffic between the subscriber and the network.

*value*— Value of the specified subscription attribute.

**Value**— Depends on the specified subscription attribute

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event *name* except

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name except name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name except]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure an exclusion for the event.

## Options

*name name*— Arbitrary identifier for exclusion rule.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name except name from {
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscriber name schedule name event name except name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

hour *hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or

exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event *name* except *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name subscriber name schedule name event name except name to {  
    hour hour;  
    minute minute;  
    day-of-month day-of-month;  
    day-of-week day-of-week;  
    month month;  
    year year;  
    time-zone time-zone;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-  
name subscriber name schedule name event name except name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time of the exclusion. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*minute minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event *name* from

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name schedule name event name from {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name schedule name event name from]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the start time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minute` *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-month` *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 1-31

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`day-of-week` *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both `day-of-month` and `day-of-week`, `day-of-month` is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`month` *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`year` *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

`time-zone` *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0-23

- *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* schedule *name* event *name* to

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name schedule name event name to {
    effective effective;
    hour hour;
    minute minute;
    day-of-month day-of-month;
    day-of-week day-of-week;
    month month;
    year year;
    time-zone time-zone;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name schedule name event name to]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the end time for the event. For guidelines about entering time values, see the *SRC-PE Services and Policies Guide*.

These values apply only to services that have an authorization plug-in configured. If an authorization plug-in is not configured for the service associated with the schedule, these values are ignored.

*effective effective*—(Optional) Interval after the associated *from* or *to* time during which the scheduled action can be initiated by a subscriber who is logging in to a subscriber session.

**Value**— Number of minutes in the range 0–153722867280912

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*hour hour*—(Optional) Hour of the day in the indicated month in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-23  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

minute *minute*—(Optional) Minutes past the indicated hour in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 0-59  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-month *day-of-month*—(Optional) Day of the month in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 1-31  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

day-of-week *day-of-week*—(Optional) Day of the week in which to schedule the event or exclusion. If you specify both *day-of-month* and *day-of-week*, *day-of-month* is used.

**Value**— 0-6, with 0 representing Sunday and each subsequent number representing the next day of the week  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

month *month*—(Optional) Month of the year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— 1-12  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

year *year*—(Optional) Year in which to schedule the event or exclusion.

**Value**— Four integers that indicate the year  
**Default**— \*  
**Editing Level**—Basic

time-zone *time-zone*—(Optional) Name of the time zone to use in the schedule.

**Value**— One of the following values:

- \*—Local time zone of the SAE
- An offset to GMT in the format: GMT (+ | -) (*hh:mm* | *hh mm* | *hh*)
  - *hh*—Hour of the day in the range of 0–23
  - *mm*—Minutes past the hour in the range of 0–59

**Default**— \*

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscriber *name* subscription

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name subscription subscription-name {
    status (active | suspended | hidden);
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);
    activation-order activation-order;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-
name subscriber name subscription]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure a service subscription.

### Options

*subscription-name* *subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "*%subscription-id*". Use "*%subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

#### Value— Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

#### Value

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be

activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation (manual | automatically-on-login)`— Specify how the service is activated.

#### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order activation-order`—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647  
**Default**— 10000  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution [substitution...]`—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscriber-folder *folder-name* subscription

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscription subscription-name {
    status (active | suspended | hidden);
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);
    activation-order activation-order;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscriber-folder folder-name subscription]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service subscription.

## Options

*subscription-name* *subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "%*subscription-id*". Use "%*subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

**Value**— Text

status (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

**Value**

- active— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- suspended— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- hidden— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change

the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation` (`manual` | `automatically-on-login`)— Specify how the service is activated.

#### Value

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation

**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order` *activation-order*—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647

**Default**— 10000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# subscribers retailer *name* subscription

## Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name subscription subscription-name {
    status (active | suspended | hidden);
    activation (manual | automatically-on-login);
    activation-order activation-order;
    substitution [substitution...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name subscription]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a service subscription.

## Options

*subscription-name* *subscription-name*— Name of the service optionally followed by "%*subscription-id*". Use "%*subscription-id*" to subscribe subscribers to the same service multiple times with different subscription attributes.

**Value**— Text

*status* (active | suspended | hidden)— Status of the service subscription.

**Value**

- *active*— The subscriber can activate the subscription.
- *suspended*— The subscriber cannot activate the subscription, although it may be visible through the portal. If you change the status of the subscription to suspended while the subscription is active, the service is deactivated.
- *hidden*— Service is not available through a portal and cannot be activated automatically when the subscribers log in. If you change the status of the subscription to hidden while the subscription is active, the service is not deactivated.

**Default**— Active  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation` (`manual` | `automatically-on-login`)— Specify how the service is activated.

**Value**

- `manual`— Subscriber must manually activate the service.
- `automatically-on-login`— Service is activated automatically when the subscriber logs in.

**Default**— Manual activation  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`activation-order` *activation-order*—(Optional) Order in which subscriptions are automatically activated on login relative to the subscriber's other subscriptions that are configured to activate on login. Review all subscriptions that are configured to activate on login for the subscriber, and review the activation order for subscriptions of the parent subscribers. Assign the lowest number to the subscription that you want to activate first. Assign higher numbers to the other subscriptions in the order that you want the SAE to activate them. If you assign the same number to multiple subscriptions, the SAE activates them in an unspecified order.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-21474863647  
**Default**— 10000  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`substitution` [*substitution...*]—(Optional) Actual values for parameters associated with this object. The policy engine substitutes parameters in policies associated with this object with the values that you specify in the substitution configuration.

**Value**— Substitution in the form `< parameter name> = < value>` . For example, `bandwidth= 1000000`.  
**Default**— No value  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

subscriber

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## subscribers retailer *name* vpn

### Syntax

```
subscribers retailer name vpn vpn-id {
    extranet-client [extranet-client...];
    display-name display-name;
    description description;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit subscribers retailer name vpn]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Add a VPN to the subscriber configuration.

### Options

*vpn-id* *vpn-id*—Name of the routing instance on a JUNOS routing platform that implements the VPN.

**Value**— Text

*extranet-client* [*extranet-client...*]—(Optional) DN of a retailer or an enterprise that is an extranet client of this VPN.

**Value**— DN

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*display-name* *display-name*—(Optional) Subscriber's name as it appears in portal applications. If you do not specify a display name, the value of the name option is used.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`description` *description*—(Optional) Description of the object that you are configuring.

**Value**— Text

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

subscriber

### Required Editing Level

Basic



# Redirect Server

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI) for the Redirect Server. Configuration statements and operational commands are listed in alphabetical order.

Redirect Server
Configuration Statements
<a href="#">redirect-server</a>
<a href="#">redirect-server dns</a>
<a href="#">redirect-server ip-redirect</a>
<a href="#">redirect-server ldap</a>
<a href="#">redirect-server monitor</a>
Operational Commands
<a href="#">show redirect-server statistics</a>

# redirect-server

## Syntax

```
redirect-server {
    tcp-port tcp-port;
    destination-url destination-url;
    proxy-support;
    proxy-destination-url proxy-destination-url;
    refresh;
    refresh-document refresh-document;
    request-rate request-rate;
    request-burst-size request-burst-size;
    client-rate client-rate;
    client-burst-size client-burst-size;
    check-file-extensions;
    file-extensions [file-extensions...];
    redundancy;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit redirect-server]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure redirect server properties. The redirect server redirects HTTP requests to a captive portal page.

## Options

*tcp-port tcp-port*—(Optional) TCP port number on which the redirect server listens for requests. Use any valid TCP port number.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–65535

**Default**—8800

**Editing Level**—Basic

*destination-url destination-url*— URL sent as a response to redirect requests. Typically, this URL is the URL of the captive portal.

The URL can contain the special strings "%(url)s" and "%(proxy)s." If the HTTP request is sent

to a proxy, the "%(url)s" string is replaced with the originally requested URL, and the "%(proxy)s" string is replaced with the proxy's "< ipAddress> :< port> ". If the request is sent directly, the string is replaced with "None."

If the `proxy-destination-url` option is not configured, this URL is used for both proxy and nonproxy requests.

**Value**— `http://< serverHost> /accessDenied.do?url= %(url)s` where  
`< serverHost>` is a valid URL; a string of ASCII characters.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`proxy-support`—(Optional) Enable proxy support. If you do not enable proxy support, the redirect server handles proxy requests in the same manner as direct requests.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`proxy-destination-url` *proxy-destination-url*—(Optional) URL sent as a response to proxy requests. If you do not configure a value, then the URL defaults to the value for the `destination-url` option. You can use this option to send proxy requests to a page different from the page specified by the `destination-url` option.

**Value**— Valid URL; string of ASCII characters in URL string format

**Editing Level**—Basic

`refresh`—(Optional) Specify that the redirect server send an HTTP 200 OK response with an HTML document that includes the `< HTTP-Equiv= "Refresh">` header to a subscriber's browser in response to a captured request. If not set, the redirect server sends a 302 Found response to the client. If the client is not a Web browser, typically it does not follow the URL included in the `refresh` option.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`refresh-document` *refresh-document*—(Optional)

Directory path to a local HTML file that the redirect server returns to a subscriber's browser in response to a captured HTTP request.

If you enter an invalid path, the redirect server uses a default file. This file can contain the string "%(url)s" which is replaced with the URL of the local HTML file to be returned to the subscriber's browser.

**Value**— Path to HTML file

**Editing Level**—Basic

`request-rate` *request-rate*—(Optional) Number of requests that the redirect server can accept per minute from all clients (global sustained rate).

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—12000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`request-burst-size` *request-burst-size*—(Optional) Maximum number of requests that the redirect server can accept from all clients (burst size). This value should exceed value set by the `request-rate` option. If the number of requests exceeds this value, the redirect server drops the excess requests.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—18000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`client-rate` *client-rate*—(Optional) Number of requests that the redirect server can accept per minute for a single client (per client sustained rate).

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—25

**Editing Level**—Basic

`client-burst-size` *client-burst-size*—(Optional) Maximum number of requests that the redirect server can accept for a single client (per client burst size). This value should exceed the value set by the `client-rate` option. If at any time the number of requests from one client exceeds this value, the redirect server drops the excess requests.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—50

**Editing Level**—Basic

`check-file-extensions`—(Optional) Check file extension of requested URLs and accept only URLs that point to files that have standard file extensions— < empty> , .asp, .htm, .html, .jsp, .php, .shtml, .shtm and .xml, and extensions specified by the `file-extensions` option. If a URL does not have a standard extension, the redirect server returns an HTTP 403 Forbidden message.

If not set, the redirect server accepts all file extensions.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`file-extensions` [*file-extensions...*]—(Optional) List of file extensions that augments the standard list of extensions. Entries for extensions are case-sensitive and are

preceded by a period.

**Value**— Text string of file extensions.

**Editing Level**—Basic

**redundancy**—(Optional) Enable redundancy for the redirect server on this system, which then monitors a redundant redirect server and configures static routes in the managed JUNOSe routers to facilitate failover.

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## redirect-server dns

### Syntax

```
redirect-server dns {
    enable;
    tcp-port tcp-port;
    udp-port udp-port;
    forwarder [forwarder...];
    error-ip-address error-ip-address;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit redirect-server dns]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure properties for the DNS server included with the redirect server.

### Options

**enable**—(Optional) Enable the DNS server included with the redirect server.

A DNS server is required to support HTTP proxies to resolve the name of any HTTP proxy, even if the name is valid only in the private domain of the client. You can use an external DNS server or the DNS server that is included with the redirect for this purpose.

#### **Editing Level**—Basic

**tcp-port** *tcp-port*— TCP port on which the DNS server listens. You can disable the TCP port by entering 0.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–65535

**Default**—8853

**Editing Level**—Basic

**udp-port** *udp-port*— UDP port on which the DNS server listens. You can disable the UDP port by entering 0.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–65535

**Default**—8853

**Editing Level**—Basic

`forwarder [forwarder...]`—(Optional) DNS servers to which requests are forwarded.

If you specify DNS servers for this option, incoming requests are forwarded to one of these servers. If you do not specify servers, the DNS server will resolve incoming requests using the normal DNS method.

**Value**— List of fully qualified IP address of DNS servers.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`error-ip-address error-ip-address`—(Optional) IP address that is returned when a DNS request results in an unknown name (NXDOMAIN) error.

**Value**— Fully qualified IP address

**Default**—192.168.254.2

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# redirect-server ip-redirect

## Syntax

```
redirect-server ip-redirect {
    interface [interface...];
    port [port...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit redirect-server ip-redirect]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure IP redirection.

## Options

`interface [interface...]`—(Optional) Interface on a C-series platform that forwards traffic to be redirected. If you do not specify one or more interface names, the redirect server accepts specified traffic from all interfaces.

**Value**— Interface name

**Editing Level**—Basic

`port [port...]`—(Optional) Port number that identifies traffic destined for this port to be redirected to another URL.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–65535

**Default**— 80

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# redirect-server ldap

## Syntax

```
redirect-server ldap {
    url [url...];
    bind-dn bind-dn;
    bind-password bind-password;
    base-dn base-dn;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit redirect-server ldap]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure directories employed by the redirect server.

## Options

`url [url...]`— List of the URLs for directories employed by the redirect server.

**Value**— URL in the format `ldap://< host> :< portNumber>` , where < host> is the IP address or name of the host that supports the directory, and < portNumber> is the number of the TCP port. Example— `ldap://localhost ldap://1.2.3.4:389`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`bind-dn bind-dn`— DN that the redirect server uses to authorize connections to the directory. The DN must have read and write access to `o= Network, < baseDN>` , where < baseDN> is the root of the SDX directory tree.

**Value**— DN

**Editing Level**—Basic

`bind-password bind-password`— Password used to authorize connections to the directory.

**Value**— Text string in LDAP format

**Editing Level**—Basic

`base-dn` *base-dn*—(Optional) Base DN that is the root of the SDX directory tree. The redirect server can store information at any DN subordinate to the base DN that you specify.

**Value**— DN

**Default**—o= umc

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## redirect-server monitor

### Syntax

```
redirect-server monitor {
    redundant-host-ip-address redundant-host-ip-address;
    virtual-ip-address virtual-ip-address;
    real-ip-address real-ip-address;
    primary-server;
    check-interval check-interval;
    virtual-routers [virtual-routers...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit redirect-server monitor]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure redundancy for the redirect server. With redundancy configured, a pair of redirect servers monitor each other. If one server detects that the other server is not responding, it reconfigures all managed JUNOS virtual routers with a static route that points to a virtual IP address to the active redirect server.

### Options

`redundant-host-ip-address redundant-host-ip-address`— IP address of the redundant redirect server.

**Value**— Fully qualified IP address

**Editing Level**—Basic

`virtual-ip-address virtual-ip-address`— Virtual IP address of the redirect server. Do not specify a hostname.

You can configure the primary and redundant redirect servers to share this address under a common name in the DNS. Each redirect server dynamically sets up and maintains a static route on managed JUNOS routers. The static route directs client traffic destined for the virtual IP address to the real IP address of the active redirect server.

**Value**— Fully qualified IP address

**Default**—192.168.254.1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`real-ip-address` *real-ip-address*— Real IP address of the redirect server. Do not specify a hostname.

Each redirect server dynamically sets up and maintains a static route on managed JUNOS routers. The static route directs client traffic that is destined for the virtual IP address to the real IP address of the active redirect server.

**Value**— Fully qualified IP address

**Editing Level**—Basic

`primary-server`—(Optional) Set this redirect server as the primary server. When the primary redirect server is started, it configures a static route for the virtual IP address.

If not enabled for this redirect server, this server becomes the redundant one.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`check-interval` *check-interval*—(Optional) Interval at which the primary redirect server polls the redundant redirect server.

A shorter interval leads to faster detection of problems and results in higher consumption of CPU resources.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 60/clientRate–2147483647, where clientRate is the number of requests per minute that the redirect server accepts from one client.

**Default**—30

**Editing Level**—Basic

`virtual-routers` [*virtual-routers...*]— List of virtual routers to which the redirect server connects.

**Value**— Identifier for the virtual router in the format < vrName> @< routerName> , where < vrName> is the name of the virtual router, and < routerName> is the name of the router on which the virtual router is configured.

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

system

## **Required Editing Level**

Basic

# show redirect-server statistics

## Syntax

```
show redirect-server statistics < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Display statistics for redirect server.

## Options

(Optional) Output style.

### Value

- `brief`— Display brief information.

**Default**—normal

## Required Privilege Level

view



# External Subscriber Monitor

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI) for External Subscriber Monitor. Configuration statements and operational commands are listed in alphabetical order.

External Subscriber Monitor
Configuration Statements
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor event-notification</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-connection</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-eventing</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger name file</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger name syslog</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic cache</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic nic-host-selection</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic nic-host-selection blacklisting</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic resolution</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic cache</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic nic-host-selection</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic nic-host-selection blacklisting</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic resolution</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting client</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-extraction default interface-name</a>

<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-extraction default virtual-router-name</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization client</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-dhcp-profile</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-dhcp-profile directory-connection</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap subscriber-data</a>
<a href="#">slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap subscriber-data directory-connection</a>
Operational Commands
<a href="#">monitor external-subscriber-monitor event-notifications</a>
<a href="#">monitor external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting</a>
<a href="#">monitor external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization</a>
<a href="#">show external-subscriber-monitor statistics event-notifications</a>
<a href="#">show external-subscriber-monitor statistics process</a>
<a href="#">show external-subscriber-monitor statistics radius-accounting</a>
<a href="#">show external-subscriber-monitor statistics radius-authorization</a>

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor {
    java-heap-size java-heap-size;
    java-garbage-collection-options java-garbage-collection-options;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the local properties for External Subscriber Monitor.

### Options

`java-heap-size java-heap-size`— Maximum Java heap (memory) size available to the JRE. Changes take effect only after you restart External Subscriber Monitor.

**Value**— Number of megabytes in the format *integerm*

**Default**— 160m

**Editing Level**—Basic

`java-garbage-collection-options java-garbage-collection-options`— (Optional) Garbage collection functionality of the Java Virtual Machine.

**Value**—

**Default**— -Xbatch -XX:+ UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:

CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction= 80 -XX:+ UseParNewGC -XX:

SurvivorRatio= 1 -XX:InitialTenuringThreshold= 8 -XX:

MaxTenuringThreshold= 10 -XX:TargetSurvivorRatio= 90 -XX:

+ UseCMSCompactAtFullCollection -XX:CMSFullGCsBeforeCompaction= 0 -XX:+ CMSClassUnloadingEnabled -XX:+ CMSParallelRemarkEnabled

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor event-notification

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor event-notification {
    event-threads event-threads;
    event-thread-idle-timeout event-thread-idle-timeout;
    event-retry-timeout event-retry-timeout;
    event-retry-interval event-retry-interval;
    session-timeout session-timeout;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor event-notification]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure event notification. This is mandatory if radius-accounting is on.

### Options

`event-threads event-threads`—(Optional) Maximum number of concurrent threads in a pool for event handler.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483648

**Default**— 8

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`event-thread-idle-timeout event-thread-idle-timeout`—(Optional) Time to keep an event handler alive for reuse.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483648 second

**Default**— 300

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`event-retry-timeout event-retry-timeout`—(Optional) Maximum time to wait before discarding failed events.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483648 second

**Default**— 300

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`event-retry-interval` *event-retry-interval*—(Optional) Time to wait before retrying failed events.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483648 second

**Default**— 30

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`session-timeout` *session-timeout*—(Optional) Keepalive time for a RADIUS subscriber or service. This value should be larger than the interim update interval. We recommend twice the interim update interval. Setting the session timeout less than or equal to zero means the subscriber session never expires.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648–2147483647 second

**Default**— 1800

**Editing Level**—Normal

#### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor initial

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial {
    dynamic-dn dynamic-dn;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure initial properties for SRC components.

### Options

`dynamic-dn dynamic-dn`—(Optional) Location of programmatically-defined configuration data in the directory.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—`ou= dynamicConfiguration,ou= Configuration,o= Management, o= umc`

**Editing Level**—Advanced

### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-connection

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-connection {
    url url;
    backup-urls [backup-urls...];
    principal principal;
    credentials credentials;
    protocol (ldaps);
    timeout timeout;
    check-interval check-interval;
    blacklist;
    snmp-agent;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-connection]
```

### Description

Configure properties for the directory connection.

### Options

`url url`—(Optional) URL that identifies the location of the primary directory server.

**Value**— URL

**Default**—`ldap://127.0.0.1:389`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`backup-urls [backup-urls...]`—(Optional) URLs that identify the locations of backup directory servers. Backup servers are used if the primary directory server is not accessible.

**Value**— List of URLs

**Editing Level**—Basic

`principal principal`— DN that the SRC component uses for authentication to access the directory.

**Value**— DN.

When you specify the DN, you can use `< base>` to indicate the base DN.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`credentials credentials`— Password with which the SRC component accesses the directory.

**Value**— Password

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol (ldaps)`—(Optional) Security protocol used to connect to the directory. If you do not configure a security protocol, plain socket is used.

**Value**

- `ldaps`— LDAPS which uses SSL.

**Editing Level**—Expert

`timeout timeout`—(Optional) Maximum amount of time during which the directory must respond to a connection request.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647 s

**Default**—10

**Editing Level**—Expert

`check-interval check-interval`—(Optional) Time interval at which the directory monitoring system verifies its connection to the directory. If the directory connection fails after this interval, the directory monitoring system initiates a connection to another directory.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—60

**Editing Level**—Expert

`blacklist`—(Optional) Specifies whether the directory monitoring system prevents connection to a directory if the directory fails to respond during 10 polling intervals.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`snmp-agent`—(Optional) Specifies whether the SDX SNMP agent exports MIBs for this

directory connection.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Expert

#### **Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

#### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-eventing

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-eventing {
    eventing;
    signature-dn signature-dn;
    polling-interval polling-interval;
    event-base-dn event-base-dn;
    dispatcher-pool-size dispatcher-pool-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor initial directory-eventing]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Change configuration for directory eventing properties. In most cases, you can use the default configuration for these properties.

### Options

**eventing**—(Optional) Enable an SRC component to poll the directory for changes.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Normal

**signature-dn** *signature-dn*—(Optional) DN of the directory entry that specifies the usedDirectory attribute for the SRC CLI. The usedDirectory attribute identifies the vendor of the directory server.

**Value**—DN

**Default**—o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

**polling-interval** *polling-interval*—(Optional) Interval at which an SRC component polls the directory to check for directory changes.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—30

**Editing Level**—Normal

`event-base-dn` *event-base-dn*—(Optional)

DN of an entry superior to the data associated with an SRC component in the directory.

If you are storing non-SRC data in the directory, and that data changes frequently whereas the SRC data does not, you may need to adjust the default value to improve performance. For optimal performance, set the value to the DN of an entry superior to both the SRC data and the changing non-SRC data.

**Value**— DN

**Default**—o= UMC

**Editing Level**—Expert

`dispatcher-pool-size` *dispatcher-pool-size*—(Optional) Number of directory change notifications that can be sent simultaneously to the SRC component.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—1

**Editing Level**—Expert

#### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor logger

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the logging destination.

### Options

*name name*— Name used to group parameters for the logging destination.

**Value**— Text

### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor logger *name* file

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger name file {
    filter filter;
    filename filename;
    rollover-filename rollover-filename;
    maximum-file-size maximum-file-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger name file]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the logging destination for file-based logging.

*filter filter*—(Optional) Filter to define which event messages the software logs or ignores. Filters can specify the logging level, such as debug, or can specify expressions. For information about expressions, see the documentation that describes how to configure logging.

**Value**— Log filter

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Basic

*filename filename*— Absolute path of the filename that contains the current logs.

**Note:** Make sure that the user under which the J2EE application server or Web application server runs has write access to this folder. If this user does not have write access to the default folder, configure the component or application to write logs in folders to which the user has write access.

**Value**— Filename

**Default**— By default, SRC components and applications write log files in the folder in which the component or application is started.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`rollover-filename rollover-filename`—(Optional) Absolute path of the filename that contains the log history. When the log file reaches the maximum size, the software closes the log file and renames it with the name you specify for the rollover file. If a previous rollover file exists, the software overwrites it. The software then reopens the log file and continues to save event messages in it.

**Value**— Path of filename

Example—`/opt/UMC/sae/var/log/sae.alt`

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Normal

`maximum-file-size maximum-file-size`—(Optional) Maximum size of the log file and the rollover file.

Do not set the maximum file size to a value greater than the available disk space.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 kbytes

**Default**— 1000000

**Editing Level**—Normal

#### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor logger *name* syslog

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger name syslog {
    filter filter;
    host host;
    facility facility;
    format format;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor logger name syslog]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the logging destination for syslog-based logging.

*filter filter*—(Optional) Filter to define which event messages the software logs or ignores. Filters can specify the logging level, such as debug, or can specify expressions. For information about expressions, see the documentation that describes how to configure logging.

**Value**— Log filter

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Basic

*host host*— IP address or name of a host that collects event messages by means of a standard system logging daemon.

**Value**— IP address or hostname

**Default**—loghost

**Editing Level**—Basic

*facility facility*—(Optional) Type of system log in accordance with the system logging protocol.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–23

**Default**— 3

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*format format*—(Optional) MessageFormat string that specifies how the information in an event message is printed. (The strings {#} are replaced with the log information [...]).

**Value**— MessageFormat string as specified in <http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/api/java/text/MessageFormat.html>.

The fields available for events are:

- 0—Time and date of the event
- 1—Name of the thread generating the event
- 2—Text message of the event
- 3—Category of the event
- 4—Priority of the event

**Editing Level**—Advanced**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic cache

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-
nic cache {
    cache-size cache-size;
    cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval;
    cache-entry-age cache-entry-age;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
accounting-nic cache]
```

### Description

Configure the NIC Proxy cache properties. You can modify cache properties for the NIC proxy to optimize the resolution performance for your network configuration and system resources. Typically, you can use the default settings for the cache properties.

*cache-size cache-size*—(Optional) Maximum size of the cache in which the NIC proxy retains data. If you decrease the cache size or disable the cache while the NIC proxy is running, the NIC proxy removes entries in order of descending age until the cache size meets the new limit.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—10000

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval*— Time interval at which the NIC proxy removes expired entries from its cache.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 5–2147483

**Default**—15

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-entry-age cache-entry-age*—(Optional) Maximum time that the NIC proxy can cache an entry. The NIC proxy compares this property with the life expectancy of each entry and uses the lower value to determine when to remove the entry.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–4294967295

- 0 or unspecified—Life expectancy of the data, which determines expiration of data
- Other values—Actual time that the NIC proxy caches entries

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic nic-host-selection

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-
nic nic-host-selection {
    groups [groups...];
    selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList);
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
accounting-nic nic-host-selection]
```

### Description

Configure the mechanism that a NIC proxy uses to select NIC system if multiple systems are available. You use NIC host selection when you use NIC replication.

`groups [groups...]`—(Optional) List of groups of NIC hosts that the NIC proxy can contact for resolution requests.

**Value**— Names of groups.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList)`— Selection criteria that the NIC proxy uses to determine which NIC host to contact. Configure selection criteria if you configure more than one group.

**Value**— One of the following criteria:

- `roundRobin`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts in a fixed, cyclic order. The NIC proxy always selects the next host in the list.
- `randomPick`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts randomly from the list.
- `priorityList`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts according to their assigned priorities in the list. If the host with the highest priority in the list is not available, the NIC proxy tries the host with the next-highest priority, and so on.

Use round-robin or random pick to distribute resolution requests among NIC hosts. Use priority list if you prefer to use a particular NIC host; for example, you may reduce operating cost by using a local NIC host.

**Default**—`roundRobin`

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic nic-host-selection blacklisting

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-
nic nic-host-selection blacklisting {
    try-next-system-on-error;
    number-of-retries-before-blacklisting number-of-retries-before-blacklisting;
    blacklist-retry-interval blacklist-retry-interval;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
accounting-nic nic-host-selection blacklisting]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure how to handle nonresponsive NIC hosts. When a NIC host does not respond, it is blacklisted which means that other NIC hosts are contacted until the blacklisted host becomes available again.

### Options

*try-next-system-on-error*—(Optional) Specifies whether or not the NIC proxy should contact the next specified NIC host if a NIC host is determined to be unavailable. Configure this property only if you configure more than one group.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*number-of-retries-before-blacklisting* *number-of-retries-before-blacklisting*— Number of times the NIC proxy tries to communicate with a NIC host before the NIC proxy stops communicating with the NIC host for a period of time.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—3

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`blacklist-retry-interval` *blacklist-retry-interval*— Interval at which the NIC proxy attempts to connect to an unavailable NIC host.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—15

**Editing Level**—Advanced

#### **Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

#### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-nic resolution

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-accounting-
nic resolution {
    resolver-name resolver-name;
    constraints constraints;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
accounting-nic resolution]
```

### Description

Configure properties for a NIC proxy (NIC locator), the NIC component that requests information on behalf of an application.

*resolver-name resolver-name*—NIC resolver that the NIC proxy uses. This resolver must be the same as one that is configured on the NIC host.

**Value**— Path to the NIC resolver.

Example—/realms/ip/A1

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Normal

*constraints constraints*—(Optional) Data type that a resolver uses during the resolution process. A constraint represents a condition that must or may be satisfied before the next stage of the resolution process can proceed.

Configure a constraint only if the constraint will be provided by the application in the resolution request. Typically, you do not need to configure constraints.

**Value**— Data types of constraints specified for the NIC resolution. Separate data types with commas.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic cache

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic cache {
    cache-size cache-size;
    cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval;
    cache-entry-age cache-entry-age;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic cache]
```

### Description

Configure the NIC Proxy cache properties. You can modify cache properties for the NIC proxy to optimize the resolution performance for your network configuration and system resources. Typically, you can use the default settings for the cache properties.

*cache-size cache-size*—(Optional) Maximum size of the cache in which the NIC proxy retains data. If you decrease the cache size or disable the cache while the NIC proxy is running, the NIC proxy removes entries in order of descending age until the cache size meets the new limit.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—10000

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval*— Time interval at which the NIC proxy removes expired entries from its cache.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 5–2147483

**Default**—15

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-entry-age cache-entry-age*—(Optional) Maximum time that the NIC proxy can cache an entry. The NIC proxy compares this property with the life expectancy of each entry and uses the lower value to determine when to remove the entry.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–4294967295

- 0 or unspecified—Life expectancy of the data, which determines expiration of data
- Other values—Actual time that the NIC proxy caches entries

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic nic-host-selection

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic nic-host-selection {
    groups [groups...];
    selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList);
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic nic-host-selection]
```

### Description

Configure the mechanism that a NIC proxy uses to select NIC system if multiple systems are available. You use NIC host selection when you use NIC replication.

`groups [groups...]`—(Optional) List of groups of NIC hosts that the NIC proxy can contact for resolution requests.

**Value**— Names of groups.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList)`— Selection criteria that the NIC proxy uses to determine which NIC host to contact. Configure selection criteria if you configure more than one group.

**Value**— One of the following criteria:

- **roundRobin**—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts in a fixed, cyclic order. The NIC proxy always selects the next host in the list.
- **randomPick**—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts randomly from the list.
- **priorityList**—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts according to their assigned priorities in the list. If the host with the highest priority in the list is not available, the NIC proxy tries the host with the next-highest priority, and so on.

Use round-robin or random pick to distribute resolution requests among NIC hosts. Use priority list if you prefer to use a particular NIC host; for example, you may reduce operating cost by using a local NIC host.

**Default**—roundRobin

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic nic-host-selection blacklisting

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic nic-host-selection blacklisting {
    try-next-system-on-error;
    number-of-retries-before-blacklisting number-of-retries-before-blacklisting;
    blacklist-retry-interval blacklist-retry-interval;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic nic-host-selection blacklisting]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure how to handle nonresponsive NIC hosts. When a NIC host does not respond, it is blacklisted which means that other NIC hosts are contacted until the blacklisted host becomes available again.

### Options

*try-next-system-on-error*—(Optional) Specifies whether or not the NIC proxy should contact the next specified NIC host if a NIC host is determined to be unavailable. Configure this property only if you configure more than one group.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*number-of-retries-before-blacklisting* *number-of-retries-before-blacklisting*— Number of times the NIC proxy tries to communicate with a NIC host before the NIC proxy stops communicating with the NIC host for a period of time.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—3

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`blacklist-retry-interval` *blacklist-retry-interval*— Interval at which the NIC proxy attempts to connect to an unavailable NIC host.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—15

**Editing Level**—Advanced

#### **Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

#### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-authorization-nic resolution

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic resolution {
    resolver-name resolver-name;
    constraints constraints;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor nic-proxy-configuration radius-
authorization-nic resolution]
```

### Description

Configure properties for a NIC proxy (NIC locator), the NIC component that requests information on behalf of an application.

*resolver-name resolver-name*—NIC resolver that the NIC proxy uses. This resolver must be the same as one that is configured on the NIC host.

**Value**— Path to the NIC resolver.

Example—/realms/ip/A1

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Normal

*constraints constraints*—(Optional) Data type that a resolver uses during the resolution process. A constraint represents a condition that must or may be satisfied before the next stage of the resolution process can proceed.

Configure a constraint only if the constraint will be provided by the application in the resolution request. Typically, you do not need to configure constraints.

**Value**— Data types of constraints specified for the NIC resolution. Separate data types with commas.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting {
    port port;
    include-mac-address;
    include-interface-name;
    service-type (all | login | framed | callback-login | callback-framed |
outbound | administrative | nas-prompt | authenticate-only | callback-nas-prompt
| callback-check | callback-administrative);
    allow [allow...];
    deny [deny...];
    maximum-queue-length maximum-queue-length;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the pseudo-RADIUS server. If not configured, no pseudo-RADIUS service is started.

### Options

`port port`— Listening port for RADIUS accounting requests.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–65535

**Default**— 1813

**Editing Level**—Normal

`include-mac-address`—(Optional) Specify whether the MAC address is included in the event notification.

**NOTE:** Do not configure if you are not extracting RADIUS attributes with the pseudo-RADIUS server.

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Normal

`include-interface-name`—(Optional) Specify whether the interface name is included in the event notification.

**NOTE:** Do not configure if you are not extracting RADIUS attributes with the pseudo-RADIUS server.

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Normal

`service-type` (`all` | `login` | `framed` | `callback-login` | `callback-framed` | `outbound` | `administrative` | `nas-prompt` | `authenticate-only` | `callback-nas-prompt` | `callback-check` | `callback-administrative`)—  
(Optional) Service type of RADIUS packets that will be forwarded.

### Value

- `all`— Forward all packets
- `login`— Forward packets with type of Login
- `framed`— Forward packets with type of Framed
- `callback-login`— Forward packets with type of Callback Login
- `callback-framed`— Forward packets with type of Callback Framed
- `outbound`— Forward packets with type of Outbound
- `administrative`— Forward packets with type of Administrative
- `nas-prompt`— Forward packets with type of NAS Prompt
- `authenticate-only`— Forward packets with type of Authenticate Only
- `callback-nas-prompt`— Forward packets with type of Callback NAS Prompt
- `callback-check`— Forward packets with type of Callback Check
- `callback-administrative`— Forward packets with type of Callback Administrative

**Default**— framed

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`allow` [`allow...`]—(Optional) List of hosts that filters which packets are forwarded. If both the `allow` and `deny` lists are empty, forward all packets. If the `allow` list has entries and the `deny` list is empty, forward packets from the listed hosts and ignore all others. If the `allow` list is empty and the `deny` list has entries, forward all packets except those from the listed hosts in the `deny` list. If both the `allow` and `deny` lists have entries, forward packets from the listed hosts in the `allow` list and ignore the `deny` list entries.

**Value**— Entries are delimited by spaces in the format `ID= < regular expression>` or `IP= < regular expression>`

Example—allow = ID= C2000.\*

**Default**— Empty list

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`deny [deny . . .]`—(Optional) List of hosts that filters which packets are forwarded. If both the allow and deny lists are empty, forward all packets. If the allow list has entries and the deny list is empty, forward packets from the listed hosts and ignore all others. If the allow list is empty and the deny list has entries, forward all packets except those from the listed hosts in the deny list. If both the allow and deny lists have entries, forward packets from the listed hosts in the allow list and ignore the deny list entries.

**Value**— Entries are delimited by spaces in the format ID= < regular expression> or IP= < regular expression>

Example—deny = ID= SAE.\*

**Default**— Empty list

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`maximum-queue-length maximum-queue-length`— Maximum number of unacknowledged RADIUS messages received from the RADIUS server before it discards new messages. 0 or negative number means infinite number of messages are allowed.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**— 10000

**Editing Level**—Normal

#### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

#### Required Editing Level

Normal

# slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting client

## Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting client client-address {
    secret secret;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting client]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure the shared secret between the RADIUS server and its clients.

## Options

*client-address client-address*— Address of the specific RADIUS client.

**Value**— Address in dot format. Currently, only IPv4 addresses are supported.

*secret secret*— Shared secret of a specific RADIUS client.

**Value**—Secret text  
**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-extraction default interface-name

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-
extraction default interface-name {
    regular-expression [regular-expression...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-
extraction default interface-name]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the interface name attribute value extraction. By default, the interface-name attribute value is extracted from standard RADIUS attribute id= 87(RADIUS, 87) with RADIUS attribute type of chars.

*regular-expression* [*regular-expression...*]—(Optional) The regular expression of the radius attribute, A multi-value can be specified. If no regular expression is specified, the whole value would be considered the valid value; if any regular expression is present, Only the first group of regular expression is considered the valid value. Note that if type is raw-byte, the regular expression should be described hexadecimal format

**Value**—Text

**Default**— None

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

### Required Editing Level

Normal

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-extraction default virtual-router-name

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-
extraction default virtual-router-name {
    id id;
    vsa;
    vsa-id vsa-id;
    regular-expression [regular-expression...];
    type (raw-byte | chars);
    prefix prefix;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-attribute-
extraction default virtual-router-name]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the virtual router name attribute value extraction.

*id id*— Specifies radius attribute id

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Editing Level**—Basic

*vsa*—(Optional) Indicate if this attribute is vendor specific

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Basic

*vsa-id vsa-id*—(Optional) Specifies radius vendor speicific identifier

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Editing Level**—Basic

`regular-expression [regular-expression...]`—(Optional) The regular expression of the radius attribute. A multi-value can be specified. If no regular expression is specified, the whole value would be considered the valid value; if any regular expression is present, Only the first group of regular expression is considered the valid value. Note that if type is raw-byte, the regular expression should be described hexadecimal format

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— None  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`type (raw-byte | chars)`—(Optional) The value type of this radius attribute. Currently only supports two type: 'r' (raw bytes) and 's' (string). By default, the type is raw type, 'r'

**Value**

- `raw-byte`— Set type as raw byte
- `chars`— Set type as a sequence of characters

**Default**— r  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`prefix prefix`—(Optional) The prefix that is to be appended to radius attribute's value.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— None  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization {
    port port;
    local-address local-address;
    check-lease-limit-with-sae;
    query-cached-dhcp-profile;
    default-lease-limit default-lease-limit;
    invalid-pool-name invalid-pool-name;
    lease-time-limit lease-time-limit;
    cleanup-interval cleanup-interval;
    maximum-age maximum-age;
    minimum-pool-size minimum-pool-size;
    maximum-queue-length maximum-queue-length;
    service-type (all | login | framed | callback-login | callback-framed |
outbound | administrative | nas-prompt | authenticate-only | callback-nas-prompt
| callback-check | callback-administrative);
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the Pseudo-RADIUS authorization server.

### Options

`port port`— Listening port for RADIUS access requests.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–65535

**Default**— 1812

**Editing Level**—Normal

`local-address local-address`—(Optional) Address to bind to pseudo-RADIUS authorization server. Absence of this attribute means binding the server to a wildcard (\*) address. Currently, only IPV4 addresses are supported.

**Value**—Text**Editing Level**—Advanced

`check-lease-limit-with-sae`—(Optional) Specify whether to query the SAE for the number of active subscribers for a given interface. If set to true, the response to the RADIUS access request depends on the comparison between the number of active subscriber sessions and the lease limit for the interface. If the number of active subscriber sessions is less than the lease limit, the response is RADIUS access accept message without the lease limit RADIUS attribute; otherwise, the response is RADIUS access deny message. If set to false, the response is RADIUS access accept message with the lease limit RADIUS attribute.

**Default**— false**Editing Level**—Normal

`query-cached-dhcp-profile`—(Optional) Specify whether to search for a cached DHCP profile in the o= AuthCache directory based on the MAC address.

If set to true, you must configure a directory connection to the cached DHCP profiles and the following conditions apply:

- If a cached DHCP profile is found, the RADIUS response message includes the RADIUS attributes for framed IP address, pool name, service bundle, and RADIUS class attributes.
- If the `check-lease-limit-with-sae` option is set to true and the number of active subscriber sessions is less than the lease limit, the RADIUS access accept message includes the cached DHCP profile.
- If the `check-lease-limit-with-sae` option is set to false, the RADIUS response always includes the cached DHCP profile.

If set to false, the cached DHCP profile information is not included in the RADIUS response.

**Default**— false**Editing Level**—Normal

`default-lease-limit` *default-lease-limit*—(Optional) Default lease limit for all interfaces.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648–2147483647**Default**—1**Editing Level**—Normal

`invalid-pool-name` *invalid-pool-name*—(Optional) Invalid pool name returned when number of active subscriber sessions exceeds the lease limit.

**Value**— None empty pool name**Editing Level**—Normal

`lease-time-limit` *lease-time-limit*—(Optional) Timeout of a cached authenticated request.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-9223372036854775807 ms

**Default**— 60000

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`cleanup-interval` *cleanup-interval*—(Optional) Time to wait before cleaning up cached RADIUS access requests that have been authenticated or accepted.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-9223372036854775807 ms

**Default**— 3600000

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`maximum-age` *maximum-age*—(Optional) Maximum age of an unacknowledged request packet cached in memory. We recommend a value slightly greater than the RADIUS packet retry interval.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-9223372036854775807 ms

**Default**— 60000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`minimum-pool-size` *minimum-pool-size*—(Optional) Number of concurrent threads processing RADIUS messages subtasks.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-2147483647

**Default**— 8

**Editing Level**—Basic

`maximum-queue-length` *maximum-queue-length*— Maximum number of unacknowledged RADIUS messages received from the RADIUS server before it discards new messages. 0 or negative number means infinite number of messages are allowed.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0-2147483647

**Default**— 10000

**Editing Level**—Normal

`service-type` (`all` | `login` | `framed` | `callback-login` | `callback-framed` | `outbound` | `administrative` | `nas-prompt` | `authenticate-only` | `callback-nas-prompt` | `callback-check` | `callback-administrative`)— (Optional) Service type of RADIUS packets that will be forwarded.

**Value**

- **all**— Forward all packets
- **login**— Forward packets with type of Login
- **framed**— Forward packets with type of Framed
- **callback-login**— Forward packets with type of Callback Login
- **callback-framed**— Forward packets with type of Callback Framed
- **outbound**— Forward packets with type of Outbound
- **administrative**— Forward packets with type of Administrative
- **nas-prompt**— Forward packets with type of NAS Prompt
- **authenticate-only**— Forward packets with type of Authenticate Only
- **callback-nas-prompt**— Forward packets with type of Callback NAS Prompt
- **callback-check**— Forward packets with type of Callback Check
- **callback-administrative**— Forward packets with type of Callback Administrative

**Default**— framed

**Editing Level**—Advanced

#### **Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

#### **Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization client

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization client client-
address {
    secret secret;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization client]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the shared secret between the RADIUS server and its clients.

### Options

*client-address client-address*— Address of the specific RADIUS client.

**Value**— Address in dot format. Currently, only IPv4 addresses are supported.

*secret secret*— Shared secret of a specific RADIUS client.

**Value**— Secret text

**Editing Level**— Basic

### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-dhcp-profile

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-dhcp-
profile {
    base base;
    base-dn base-dn;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-
dhcp-profile]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the connection to the directory in which the cached DHCP profile data is stored.

### Options

*base base*—(Optional) Top level or base or directory DN

**Value**— DN. You can use < base> to refer to the globally configured base DN. The string < base> is replaced with the directory base DN.

**Default**— < base>

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*base-dn base-dn*—(Optional) Subtree in the directory in which authCache profile data is stored.

**Value**— DN. You can use < base> to refer to the globally configured base DN. The string < base> is replaced with the directory base DN.

**Default**— o= authCache,< base>

**Editing Level**—Normal

**Required Privilege Level**

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-dhcp-profile directory-connection

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-dhcp-
profile directory-connection {
    url url;
    principal principal;
    credentials credentials;
    protocol (ldaps);
    backup-urls [backup-urls...];
    timeout timeout;
    check-interval check-interval;
    blacklist;
    snmp-agent;
    signature-dn signature-dn;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap cached-
dhcp-profile directory-connection]
```

### Description

Configure properties for the directory connection.

### Options

*url url*—(Optional) URL that identifies the location of the primary directory server.

**Value**— URL

**Default**—ldap://127.0.0.1:389

**Editing Level**—Basic

*principal principal*— DN that the SRC component uses for authentication to access the directory.

**Value**— DN.

When you specify the DN, you can use < base> to indicate the base DN.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`credentials credentials`—Password with which the SRC component accesses the directory.

**Value**— Password  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol (ldaps)`—(Optional) Security protocol used to connect to the directory. If you do not configure a security protocol, plain socket is used.

**Value**

- `ldaps`— LDAPS which uses SSL.

**Editing Level**—Expert

`backup-urls [backup-urls...]`—(Optional) URLs that identify the locations of backup directory servers. Backup servers are used if the primary directory server is not accessible.

**Value**— List of URLs  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`timeout timeout`—(Optional) Maximum amount of time during which the directory must respond to a connection request.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647 s  
**Default**—10  
**Editing Level**—Expert

`check-interval check-interval`—(Optional) Time interval at which the directory monitoring system verifies its connection to the directory. If the directory connection fails after this interval, the directory monitoring system initiates a connection to another directory.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s  
**Default**—60  
**Editing Level**—Expert

`blacklist`—(Optional) Specifies whether the directory monitoring system prevents connection to a directory if the directory fails to respond during 10 polling intervals.

**Default**—false  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`snmp-agent`—(Optional) Enable the SDX SNMP agent to export MIBs for this directory connection.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Expert

`signature-dn` *signature-dn*—(Optional) DN of the directory entry that specifies the usedDirectory attribute for the SRC CLI. The usedDirectory attribute identifies the vendor of the directory server.

**Value**— DN

**Default**—o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

#### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap subscriber-data

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap subscriber-data
{
    base base;
    base-dn base-dn;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap subscriber-data]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the connection to the directory in which subscriber data is stored.

### Options

*base base*—(Optional) Top level or base or directory DN.

**Value**— DN. You can use < base> to refer to the globally configured base DN. The string < base> is replaced with the directory base DN.

**Default**— < base>

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*base-dn base-dn*—(Optional) Subtree in the directory in which subscriber data is stored.

**Value**— DN. You can use < base> to refer to the globally configured base DN. The string < base> is replaced with the directory base DN.

**Default**— o= Users,< base>

**Editing Level**—Normal

### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

## slot *number* external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap subscriber-data directory-connection

### Syntax

```
slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization ldap subscriber-
data directory-connection {
    url url;
    principal principal;
    credentials credentials;
    protocol (ldaps);
    backup-urls [backup-urls...];
    timeout timeout;
    check-interval check-interval;
    blacklist;
    snmp-agent;
    signature-dn signature-dn;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number external-subscriber-monitor radius-
authorization ldap subscriber-data directory-connection]
```

### Description

Configure properties for the directory connection.

### Options

*url url*—(Optional) URL that identifies the location of the primary directory server.

**Value**— URL

**Default**—ldap://127.0.0.1:389

**Editing Level**—Basic

*principal principal*— DN that the SRC component uses for authentication to access the directory.

**Value**— DN.

When you specify the DN, you can use < base> to indicate the base DN.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`credentials` *credentials*— Password with which the SRC component accesses the directory.

**Value**— Password  
**Editing Level**— Basic

`protocol` (`ldaps`)—(Optional) Security protocol used to connect to the directory. If you do not configure a security protocol, plain socket is used.

**Value**

- `ldaps`— LDAPS which uses SSL.

**Editing Level**— Expert

`backup-urls` [*backup-urls...*]—(Optional) URLs that identify the locations of backup directory servers. Backup servers are used if the primary directory server is not accessible.

**Value**— List of URLs  
**Editing Level**— Basic

`timeout` *timeout*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time during which the directory must respond to a connection request.

**Value**— Integer in the range 1–2147483647 s  
**Default**— 10  
**Editing Level**— Expert

`check-interval` *check-interval*—(Optional) Time interval at which the directory monitoring system verifies its connection to the directory. If the directory connection fails after this interval, the directory monitoring system initiates a connection to another directory.

**Value**— Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s  
**Default**— 60  
**Editing Level**— Expert

`blacklist`—(Optional) Specifies whether the directory monitoring system prevents connection to a directory if the directory fails to respond during 10 polling intervals.

**Default**— false  
**Editing Level**— Basic

`snmp-agent`—(Optional) Enable the SDX SNMP agent to export MIBs for this directory connection.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Expert

`signature-dn` *signature-dn*—(Optional) DN of the directory entry that specifies the usedDirectory attribute for the SRC CLI. The usedDirectory attribute identifies the vendor of the directory server.

**Value**— DN

**Default**—o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

#### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## **monitor external-subscriber-monitor event-notifications**

### **Syntax**

```
monitor external-subscriber-monitor event-notifications
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### **Description**

Display real-time statistics about event notifications, including the number of ipUp and ipDown notifications sent.

### **Required Privilege Level**

view

# monitor external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting

## Syntax

```
monitor external-subscriber-monitor radius-accounting client-address client-address
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

## Description

Display real-time RADIUS accounting statistics for External Subscriber Monitor.

## Options

`client-address client-address`— IP address of RADIUS client to monitor.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

view

## monitor external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization

### Syntax

```
monitor external-subscriber-monitor radius-authorization client-address client-address
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.1.0

### Description

Display real-time RADIUS authorization statistics for External Subscriber Monitor.

### Options

`client-address client-address`— IP address of RADIUS client to monitor.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

view

# **show external-subscriber-monitor statistics event-notifications**

## **Syntax**

```
show external-subscriber-monitor statistics event-notifications
```

## **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## **Description**

Display statistics about event notifications, including the number of ipUp and ipDown notifications sent.

## **Required Privilege Level**

view

## **show external-subscriber-monitor statistics process**

### **Syntax**

```
show external-subscriber-monitor statistics process
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display process information for External Subscriber Monitor, including up time and memory usage.

### **Required Privilege Level**

view

# show external-subscriber-monitor statistics radius-accounting

## Syntax

```
show external-subscriber-monitor statistics radius-accounting <client-address  
client-address> < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display RADIUS accounting statistics for External Subscriber Monitor.

## Options

*client-address client-address*—(Optional) IP address of a RADIUS accounting client.  
If you do not specify a valid client address, statistics for all clients are displayed.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style

**Value**

- **brief**— Display only total number of RADIUS packets sent or received.

**Default**— Detail

## Required Privilege Level

view

# show external-subscriber-monitor statistics radius-authorization

## Syntax

```
show external-subscriber-monitor statistics radius-authorization <client-address  
client-address> < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display RADIUS authorization statistics for External Subscriber Monitor.

## Options

*client-address client-address*—(Optional) IP address of a RADIUS authorization client. If you do not specify a valid client address, statistics for all clients are displayed.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style

**Value**

- **brief**— Display only total number of RADIUS packets sent or received.

**Default**— Detail

## Required Privilege Level

view

## SRC Admission Control Plug-In (SRC-ACP)

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI) for providing admission control. Configuration statements and operational commands are listed in alphabetical order.

SRC-ACP
Configuration Statements
<a href="#">shared acp configuration acp-options</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration corba</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration ldap service-data</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration ldap subscriber-data</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration logger</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration logger name file</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration logger name syslog</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name cache</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-selection</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-selection blacklisting</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name resolution</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings key-values</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration redundancy</a>
<a href="#">shared acp configuration scripts-and-classification</a>
<a href="#">shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule</a>
<a href="#">shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule name condition</a>
<a href="#">shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule name script</a>
<a href="#">shared acp group</a>

<a href="#">shared admission-control device</a>
<a href="#">shared admission-control device name interface</a>
<a href="#">shared congestion-points congestion-point-profile</a>
<a href="#">shared congestion-points profile</a>
<a href="#">slot number acp</a>
<a href="#">slot number acp initial</a>
<a href="#">slot number acp initial directory-connection</a>
<a href="#">slot number acp initial directory-eventing</a>
Operational Commands
<a href="#">request acp reorganize-backup-database</a>
<a href="#">show acp backbone congestion-point congestion-point-expression</a>
<a href="#">show acp backbone congestion-point dn</a>
<a href="#">show acp backbone service</a>
<a href="#">show acp edge congestion-point dn</a>
<a href="#">show acp edge congestion-point subscriber-session-id</a>
<a href="#">show acp edge subscriber</a>
<a href="#">show acp remote-update congestion-point dn</a>
<a href="#">show acp remote-update congestion-point name</a>
<a href="#">show acp remote-update subscriber</a>
<a href="#">show acp statistics device</a>
<a href="#">show acp statistics directory</a>
<a href="#">show acp statistics general</a>

## shared acp configuration acp-options

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration acp-options {
    backup-directory backup-directory;
    mode (edge | backbone | dual);
    event-cache-size event-cache-size;
    overload-method overload-method;
    reservation-timeout reservation-timeout;
    congestion-point-auto-completion;
    tuning-factor tuning-factor;
    subscriber-bandwidth-exceed-message subscriber-bandwidth-exceed-message;
    network-bandwidth-exceed-message network-bandwidth-exceed-message;
    backup-database-maximum-size backup-database-maximum-size;
    remote-update-database-index-keys remote-update-database-index-keys;
    interface-tracking-filter interface-tracking-filter;
    state-sync-bulk-size state-sync-bulk-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration acp-options]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure SRC-ACP operation.

### Options

`backup-directory backup-directory`— Folder that stores backup information about subscribers, services, and congestion points.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— var/backup

**Editing Level**—Expert

`mode (edge | backbone | dual)`— Regions of the network that SRC-ACP manages.

**Value**— One of the following regions:

- edge—SRC-ACP operates in the edge region of network only
- backbone—SRC-ACP operates in the backbone region of the network only
- dual—SRC-ACP operates in both the edge and backbone regions of network

**Default**— dual

**Editing Level**—Basic

`event-cache-size event-cache-size`— Number of plug-in events from the SAE that SRC-ACP can store in its cache. Specifying a large number increases the efficiency of SRC-ACP, and minimizes the use of CPU resources; however, the amount of memory available for the cache will depend on the host's resources.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0-2147483647

**Default**— 1000

**Editing Level**—Expert

`overload-method overload-method`— Specifies how SRC-ACP deals with situations where the components exceed the allocated bandwidth because the service was activated after the authorization was granted.

**Value**— Integer in the range -1-2147483647

- -1—SRC-ACP ignores overload
- Integer greater than or equal to 0—Bandwidth (in bps) by which the maximum may be exceeded

**Default**— 0

**Editing Level**—Basic

`reservation-timeout reservation-timeout`—(Optional) Time to wait until a bandwidth reservation expires. The reserved bandwidth is reclaimed by SRC-ACP when the reservation expires.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0-2147483647 ms

**Default**— 10000

**Editing Level**—Basic

`congestion-point-auto-completion`—(Optional) Specifies whether SRC-ACP uses the information acquired from the router to determine the congestion points.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`tuning-factor` *tuning-factor*—(Optional) Specifies factors that compensate for actual use of bandwidth, as opposed to allocated bandwidth.

**Value**— List of tuning factors, separated by commas; each tuning factor is a floating number in the range 0–1

**Editing Level**—Basic

`subscriber-bandwidth-exceed-message` *subscriber-bandwidth-exceed-message*— Error message that SRC-ACP sends when the subscriber exceeds the allocated bandwidth.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— Subscriber bandwidth exceeded

**Editing Level**—Basic

`network-bandwidth-exceed-message` *network-bandwidth-exceed-message*— Error message that SRC-ACP sends when traffic flow exceeds the allocated bandwidth on an interface between the subscriber and the router.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— Network bandwidth exceeded

**Editing Level**—Basic

`backup-database-maximum-size` *backup-database-maximum-size*— Value by which the sum of the sizes of the files that contain SRC-ACP data can increment before SRC-ACP reorganizes the files. Reorganizing the files reduces their size. Choose a value that is significantly lower than the capacity of the machine's hard disk.

**Value**— Text string in the format *numberm* or *numberg*

- *numberm*—Size of database in megabytes
- *numberg*—Size of database in gigabytes

**Default**— 100m

**Editing Level**—Basic

`remote-update-database-index-keys` *remote-update-database-index-keys*— Values to look for in the configuration data. Specifying index keys can improve performance by filtering the data. For information about the values you can specify, see the documentation that describes how to configure SRC-ACP operation.

**Value**— List of attributes, separated by commas

**Default**— interfaceName, routerName, portId

**Editing Level**—Basic

`interface-tracking-filter` *interface-tracking-filter*— A filter specifying the interfaces to be tracked by SRC-ACP. Filtering the interface tracking events can improve performance and can reduce the amount of memory required for keeping the congestion points updated. For information about the values you can specify, see the documentation that describes how to configure SRC-ACP operation.

**Value**— Filter strings in the format of a list of < attribute> = < value> pairs; that can be contained within query operations. For example: (& (interfaceName= \*) (interfaceSpeed= 1000000))

**Editing Level**—Basic

`state-sync-bulk-size` *state-sync-bulk-size*—(Optional) Number of events the SAE sends to SRC-ACP in a single method call during state synchronization.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–1000

**Default**— 100

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared acp configuration corba

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration corba {
    acp-ior acp-ior;
    remote-update-ior remote-update-ior;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration corba]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure CORBA interfaces.

### Options

*acp-ior acp-ior*— Object reference for SRC-ACP that is exported through either a local file or a Common Object Services (COS) naming service.

**Value**— One of the following references:

- *file://path*—Exports object reference through a local file where *path* is the absolute path to local file
- *corbaname::cosNameServer#KEY*—Exports object reference through COS naming services
  - *cosNameServer*—IP address or Domain Name System (DNS) name of COS naming server
  - *KEY*—Object reference of SRC-ACP
- *corbaname:rir#KEY*—Exports object reference through COS naming service; resolve-initial-references (rir) function finds DNS name of COS naming server

**Default**— *file:///var/acp/acp.ior*

**Editing Level**—Basic

*remote-update-ior remote-update-ior*—(Optional) Object reference for the SRC-ACP external interface.

**Value**— One of the following references:

- `file://path`—Exports object reference through a local file where *path* is the absolute path to local file
- `corbaname::cosNameServer#KEY`—Exports object reference through COS naming services
  - *cosNameServer*—IP address or Domain Name System (DNS) name of COS naming server
  - *KEY*—Object reference of SRC-ACP
- `corbaname:rir#KEY`—Exports object reference through COS naming service; resolve-initial-references (rir) function finds DNS name of COS naming server

**Default**— `file:///var/acp/sra.ior`

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared acp configuration ldap service-data

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration ldap service-data {
    edge-congestion-point-dn edge-congestion-point-dn;
    backbone-congestion-point-dn backbone-congestion-point-dn;
    reload-congestion-points;
    congestion-points-eventing;
    server-address server-address;
    server-port server-port;
    dn dn;
    principal principal;
    password password;
    event-dn event-dn;
    directory-eventing;
    polling-interval polling-interval;
    secured-ldap-protocol (ldaps);
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration ldap service-data]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure SRC-ACP connection to the directory that stores information about services.

### Options

*edge-congestion-point-dn edge-congestion-point-dn*— DN of the directory that contains information about network interfaces for edge congestion points.

**Value**— DN

**Default**— o= AdmissionControl, o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

*backbone-congestion-point-dn backbone-congestion-point-dn*— DN of the directory that contains information about network interfaces for backbone congestion point objects.

**Value**— DN

**Default**— o= CongestionPoints, o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

`reload-congestion-points`—(Optional) Specifies whether SRC-ACP detects changes in the backbone congestion point for a service while SRC-ACP is operative.

Enable only when you want to modify a congestion point. Disable when you have modified the congestion point.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`congestion-points-eventing`—(Optional) Enables directory eventing for congestion points.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`server-address server-address`— List of primary and redundant servers that manage data.

**Value**— List of IP addresses or hostnames separated by spaces

**Default**— 127.0.0.1

**Editing Level**—Normal

`server-port server-port`— TCP port for the directory.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–65535

**Default**— 389

**Editing Level**—Normal

`dn dn`— DN of the root of the directory.

**Value**— List of attribute = value pairs separated by commas

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`principal principal`— DN used to authorize connections to the directory.

**Value**— List of attribute = value pairs separated by commas

**Default**— cn= umcadmin, o= umc

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`password password`— Password used to authorize connections to the directory.

**Value**—Secret text  
**Default**— admin123  
**Editing Level**—Advanced

`event-dn` *event-dn*— DN of the directory that contains event information.

**Value**— DN  
**Editing Level**—Expert

`directory-eventing`—(Optional) Enable directory eventing.

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`polling-interval` *polling-interval*— Time interval at which the SRC component polls the directory.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 15–86400  
**Default**— 30  
**Editing Level**—Advanced

`secured-ldap-protocol` (`ldaps`)—(Optional) Secured LDAP protocol

**Value**

- `ldaps`—

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

## shared acp configuration ldap subscriber-data

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration ldap subscriber-data {
    congestion-points-eventing;
    server-address server-address;
    server-port server-port;
    dn dn;
    principal principal;
    password password;
    event-dn event-dn;
    directory-eventing;
    polling-interval polling-interval;
    secured-ldap-protocol (ldaps);
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration ldap subscriber-data]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure SRC-ACP connection to the directory that stores subscriber information.

### Options

*congestion-points-eventing*—(Optional) Enables directory eventing for congestion points.

#### Editing Level—Basic

*server-address server-address*— List of primary and redundant servers that manage data.

**Value**— List of IP addresses or hostnames separated by spaces

**Default**— 127.0.0.1

**Editing Level**—Normal

*server-port server-port*— TCP port for the directory.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–65535

**Default**— 389

**Editing Level**—Normal

`dn dn`— DN of the root of the directory.

**Value**— List of attribute = value pairs separated by commas

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`principal principal`— DN used to authorize connections to the directory.

**Value**— List of attribute = value pairs separated by commas

**Default**— cn= umcadmin, o= umc

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`password password`— Password used to authorize connections to the directory.

**Value**—Secret text

**Default**— admin123

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`event-dn event-dn`— DN of the directory that contains event information.

**Value**— DN

**Editing Level**—Expert

`directory-eventing`—(Optional) Enable directory eventing.

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`polling-interval polling-interval`— Time interval at which the SRC component polls the directory.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 15–86400

**Default**— 30

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`secured-ldap-protocol (ldaps)`—(Optional) Secured LDAP protocol

**Value**

- `ldaps—`

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

# shared acp configuration logger

## Syntax

```
shared acp configuration logger name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration logger]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the logging destination.

## Options

*name name*— Name of logging destination.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared acp configuration logger *name* file

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration logger name file {
    filter filter;
    filename filename;
    rollover-filename rollover-filename;
    maximum-file-size maximum-file-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration logger name file]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure logging of messages to a file.

*filter filter*—(Optional) Filter to define which event messages the software logs or ignores. Filters can specify the logging level, such as debug, or can specify expressions. For information about expressions, see the documentation that describes how to configure logging.

**Value**— Log filter

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Basic

*filename filename*— Absolute path of the filename that contains the current logs.

**Note:** Make sure that the user under which the J2EE application server or Web application server runs has write access to this folder. If this user does not have write access to the default folder, configure the component or application to write logs in folders to which the user has write access.

**Value**— Filename

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*rollover-filename rollover-filename*—(Optional) Absolute path of the filename that

contains the log history. When the log file reaches the maximum size, the software closes the log file and renames it with the name you specify for the rollover file. If a previous rollover file exists, the software overwrites it. The software then reopens the log file and continues to save event messages in it.

**Value**— Path of filename

Example—/opt/UMC/sae/var/log/sae.alt

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Normal

`maximum-file-size` *maximum-file-size*—(Optional) Maximum size of the log file and the rollover file.

Do not set the maximum file size to a value greater than the available disk space.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 kbytes

**Default**— 1000000

**Editing Level**—Normal

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared acp configuration logger *name* syslog

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration logger name syslog {
    filter filter;
    host host;
    facility facility;
    format format;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration logger name syslog]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure logging of messages to system logging.

*filter filter*—(Optional) Filter to define which event messages the software logs or ignores. Filters can specify the logging level, such as debug, or can specify expressions. For information about expressions, see the documentation that describes how to configure logging.

**Value**— Log filter

**Default**—/error-

**Editing Level**—Basic

*host host*— IP address or name of a host that collects event messages by means of a standard system logging daemon.

**Value**— IP address or hostname

**Default**—loghost

**Editing Level**—Basic

*facility facility*—(Optional) Type of system log in accordance with the system logging protocol.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–23

**Default**— 3

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*format format*—(Optional) MessageFormat string that specifies how the information in an event message is printed. (The strings {#} are replaced with the log information [...]).

**Value**— MessageFormat string as specified in <http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/api/java/text/MessageFormat.html>.

The fields available for events are:

- 0—Time and date of the event
- 1—Name of the thread generating the event
- 2—Text message of the event
- 3—Category of the event
- 4—Priority of the event

**Default**— None

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name {  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration]
```

### Options

*name name*—

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* cache

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name cache {
    cache-size cache-size;
    cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval;
    cache-entry-age cache-entry-age;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name cache]
```

### Description

Configure the NIC proxy cache properties. You can modify cache properties for the NIC proxy to optimize the resolution performance for your network configuration and system resources. Typically, you can use the default settings for the cache properties.

*cache-size cache-size*—(Optional) Maximum size of the cache in which the NIC proxy retains data. If you decrease the cache size or disable the cache while the NIC proxy is running, the NIC proxy removes entries in order of descending age until the cache size meets the new limit.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—10000

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval*— Time interval at which the NIC proxy removes expired entries from its cache.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 5–2147483

**Default**—15

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-entry-age cache-entry-age*—(Optional) Maximum time that the NIC proxy can cache an entry. The NIC proxy compares this property with the life expectancy of each entry and uses the lower value to determine when to remove the entry.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–4294967295

- 0 or unspecified—Life expectancy of the data, which determines expiration of data
- Other values—Actual time that the NIC proxy caches entries

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

## shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* nic-host-selection

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-selection {
    groups [groups...];
    selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList);
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-selection]
```

### Description

Configure the mechanism that a NIC proxy uses to select NIC system if multiple systems are available. You use NIC host selection when you use NIC replication.

`groups [groups...]`—(Optional) List of groups of NIC hosts that the NIC proxy can contact for resolution requests.

**Value**— Names of groups.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList)`— Selection criteria that the NIC proxy uses to determine which NIC host to contact. Configure selection criteria if you configure more than one group.

**Value**— One of the following criteria:

- `roundRobin`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts in a fixed, cyclic order. The NIC proxy always selects the next host in the list.
- `randomPick`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts randomly from the list.
- `priorityList`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts according to their assigned priorities in the list. If the host with the highest priority in the list is not available, the NIC proxy tries the host with the next-highest priority, and so on.

Use round-robin or random pick to distribute resolution requests among NIC hosts. Use priority list if you prefer to use a particular NIC host; for example, you may reduce operating cost by using a local NIC host.

**Default**— `roundRobin`

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

# shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* nic-host-selection blacklisting

## Syntax

```
shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-
selection blacklisting {
    try-next-system-on-error;
    number-of-retries-before-blacklisting number-of-retries-before-blacklisting;
    blacklist-retry-interval blacklist-retry-interval;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-
selection blacklisting]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure how to handle nonresponsive NIC hosts. When a NIC host does not respond, it is blacklisted which means that other NIC hosts are contacted until the blacklisted host becomes available again.

## Options

*try-next-system-on-error*—(Optional) Specifies whether or not the NIC proxy should contact the next specified NIC host if a NIC host is determined to be unavailable. Configure this property only if you configure more than one group.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*number-of-retries-before-blacklisting* *number-of-retries-before-blacklisting*— Number of times the NIC proxy tries to communicate with a NIC host before the NIC proxy stops communicating with the NIC host for a period of time.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—3

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*blacklist-retry-interval* *blacklist-retry-interval*— Interval at which the NIC

proxy attempts to connect to an unavailable NIC host.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s  
**Default**—15  
**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* resolution

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name resolution {
    resolver-name resolver-name;
    key-type key-type;
    value-type value-type;
    expect-multiple-values;
    constraints constraints;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name resolution]
```

### Description

Configure properties for a NIC proxy (NIC locator), the NIC component that requests information on behalf of an application.

*resolver-name resolver-name*— NIC resolver that the NIC proxy uses. This resolver must be the same as one that is configured on the NIC host.

**Value**— Path to the NIC resolver.

Example—/realms/ip/A1,/realms/dn/A1.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*key-type key-type*— Type of data used that the key provides for the NIC resolution. You can provide a qualifier to a data type to distinguish between different instances of a data type in a resolution scenario, or to provide information about a data type to clarify the use of that data type in a resolution.

**Value**— One of the following types:

- Ip —Subscriber's IP address
- Vr—Virtual router
- Interface—Name of router's interface
- InterfaceId—Identifier of an interface on the router
- Dn—LDAP distinguished name for subscriber

- **LoginName**—Subscriber login ID
- **AnyString**—Other information

To qualify data types, enter a qualifier within parentheses.

Example—**LoginName**(username).

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*value-type value-type*— Type of value to be returned in the resolution. The value type varies according to the application that uses the NIC proxy.

**Value**— One of the following types:

- **SaeId**—SAE server ID
- **LoginName**—Subscriber login ID
- **AnyString**—Other information

To qualify data types, enter a qualifier within parentheses.

Example—**LoginName**(username).

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*expect-multiple-values*—(Optional) Specifies whether or not the key can have multiple corresponding values.

**Editing Level**—Basic

*constraints constraints*—(Optional) Data type that a resolver uses during the resolution process. A constraint represents a condition that must or may be satisfied before the next stage of the resolution process can proceed.

Configure a constraint only if the constraint will be provided by the application in the resolution request. Typically, you do not need to configure constraints.

**Value**— Data types of constraints specified for the NIC resolution. Separate data types with commas.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

## shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* test-nic-bindings

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings {
    use-test-bindings;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure key-value mappings to be used to test a NIC resolution.

### Options

`use-test-bindings`—(Optional) Test the NIC resolutions without having to configure or run a NIC host. The values returned are those configured in the key-values property.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* test-nic-bindings key-values

## Syntax

```
shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings key-
values name {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings key-
values]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure keys and associated values to use for testing. Define all of values to be returned for specified keys.

## Options

*name name*—

**Value**—Text

*value*—

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Advanced

## shared acp configuration redundancy

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration redundancy {
    enable-redundancy;
    local-ior local-ior;
    remote-ior remote-ior;
    ignore-user-tracking-out-of-sync;
    community-heartbeat community-heartbeat;
    community-acquire-timeout community-acquire-timeout;
    community-blackout-timeout community-blackout-timeout;
    redundant-naming-service redundant-naming-service;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration redundancy]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure redundancy and state synchronization for SRC-ACP.

### Options

`enable-redundancy`—(Optional) Enables SRC-ACP redundancy.

#### Editing Level—Basic

`local-ior local-ior`— In a redundant SRC-ACP configuration, exports the object reference for this SRC-ACP (local interface) through a Common Object Services (COS) naming service.

**Value**— One of the following references:

- `corbaname::cosNameServer#KEY`—Exports object reference through COS naming services
  - `cosNameServer`—IP address or Domain Name System (DNS) name of COS naming server
  - `KEY`—Object reference of SRC-ACP
- `corbaname:rir#KEY`—Exports object reference through COS

naming service; resolve-initial-references (rir) function finds DNS name of COS naming server

For example: corbaname::coshost#acp.redundancy.primary

**Editing Level**—Basic

`remote-ior remote-ior`—In a redundant SRC-ACP configuration, resolves the object reference for the other SRC-ACP (remote interface) through a Common Object Services (COS) naming service. For redundancy, the remote IOR value of one SRC-ACP must match the local IOR value of the other SRC-ACP.

**Value**— One of the following references:

- corbaname::*cosNameServer*#*KEY*—Exports object reference through COS naming services
  - *cosNameServer*—IP address or Domain Name System (DNS) name of COS naming server
  - *KEY*—Object reference of SRC-ACP
- corbaname:rir#*KEY*—Exports object reference through COS naming service; resolve-initial-references (rir) function finds DNS name of COS naming server

For example: corbaname::coshost#acp.redundancy.backup

**Editing Level**—Basic

`ignore-user-tracking-out-of-sync`—(Optional) Specifies whether user tracking events should be ignored when they raise an OutOfSync exception to the SAE when state synchronization is enabled. SRC-ACP raises an OutOfSync exception when SRC-ACP handles service tracking or authentication events without receiving a user start event first.

**Default**— false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`community-heartbeat community-heartbeat`—(Optional) Time interval for community members to check each other's availability when both redundancy and state synchronization are enabled.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 s

**Default**— 30

**Editing Level**—Basic

`community-acquire-timeout community-acquire-timeout`—(Optional) Time to wait before trying to reacquire the distributed lock when both redundancy and state synchronization are enabled.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 s

**Default**— 15

**Editing Level—Basic**

`community-blackout-timeout` *community-blackout-timeout*—(Optional) Time to wait before regaining control when both redundancy and state synchronization are enabled.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 s

**Default**— 30

**Editing Level**—Basic

`redundant-naming-service` *redundant-naming-service*—(Optional) In a redundant SRC-ACP configuration, exports the object reference for the backup naming service through a local file or COS naming service. The primary SRC-ACP registers the IOR and redundancy IOR to both naming services, while the secondary SRC-ACP registers the redundancy IOR to both naming services.

**Value**— One of the following references:

- `file://path`—Exports object reference through a local file where *path* is the absolute path to local file
- `corbaname::cosNameServer#KEY`—Exports object reference through COS naming services
  - *cosNameServer*—IP address or Domain Name System (DNS) name of COS naming server
  - *KEY*—Object reference of SRC-ACP
- `corbaname:rir#KEY`—Exports object reference through COS naming service; resolve-initial-references (rir) function finds DNS name of COS naming server

**Default**— None

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## shared acp configuration scripts-and-classification

### Syntax

```
shared acp configuration scripts-and-classification {
    script-factory-class script-factory-class;
    classification-factory-class classification-factory-class;
    classification-script classification-script;
    congestion-point-profile-script congestion-point-profile-script;
    extension-path extension-path;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp configuration scripts-and-classification]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure SRC-ACP scripts and classification.

### Options

`script-factory-class` *script-factory-class*— Script factory class name.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— net.juniper.smgt.acp.classify.ScriptFactory

**Editing Level**—Expert

`classification-factory-class` *classification-factory-class*— Congestion point classifier factory class name.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— net.juniper.smgt.acp.classify.ClassifyCPFactory

**Editing Level**—Expert

`classification-script` *classification-script*— Class name for congestion point classification.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— cpClassify

**Editing Level**—Expert

`congestion-point-profile-script` *congestion-point-profile-script*— Class name for generating the congestion point DN by using the congestion point profile.

**Value**—Text  
**Default**— cpProfile  
**Editing Level**—Expert

`extension-path` *extension-path*— Extension class path for classes not located in the /opt/UMC/acp/lib directory.

**Value**—Text  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

# shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule

## Syntax

```
shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule name {
    target target;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure a congestion point classification script.

## Options

*name name*— Name of a congestion point classification script.

**Value**—Text

*target target*—(Optional) Result of the classification script. The result is the DN of a congestion point in the directory or an LDAP query that uniquely identifies a congestion point entry in the directory.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule *name* condition

### Syntax

```
shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule name condition criteria ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule name condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure classification criteria that is used to find a target.

### Options

*criteria criteria*— Classification criteria. For information about configuring classification criteria, see *Classifying Congestion Points* in the *SRC-PE Network Guide*.

**Value**— Classification criteria are organized by putting one criterion per line. A criterion is joined with the previous criterion by:

- OR if the line does not contain a prefix or if it is prefixed with a | (pipe) character. A criterion joined by OR is examined only if the previous conditions have not produced a positive match. If any of the criteria joined by OR matches, the target is selected.
- AND if the line is prefixed with an & (ampersand) character. A criterion joined by AND is examined only if the previous condition matches.

You can use glob or regular expression matching to configure each target's criteria.

### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule *name* script

### Syntax

```
shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule name script {
    script-value;
    include include;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp congestion-point-classifier rule name script]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Options

*script-value*—(Optional) Script target. A script that can contain definitions of custom functions that can be called during the matching process. The complete content of the script is interpreted when the classifier is initially loaded. Because you can insert code into a script target, you can use the classification script to perform various tasks.

**Value**— Script enclosed in quotation marks.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*include include*—(Optional) Script reference

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

No specific privilege required.

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared acp group

## Syntax

```
shared acp group name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared acp group]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure group of SRC-ACP configuration properties.

## Options

*name name*— Name of an SRC-ACP configuration.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared admission-control device

## Syntax

```
shared admission-control device name {
    description description;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared admission-control device]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure the locations of congestion points in the directory.

## Options

*name name*— Network device name.

**Value**—Text

*description description*—(Optional) Network device description.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared admission-control device *name* interface

### Syntax

```
shared admission-control device name interface name {
    description description;
    upstream-provisioned-rate upstream-provisioned-rate;
    downstream-provisioned-rate downstream-provisioned-rate;
    upstream-background-bandwidth [upstream-background-bandwidth...];
    downstream-background-bandwidth [downstream-background-bandwidth...];
    action-type (url | python | java-class | java-archive);
    action-class-name action-class-name;
    action-file-url action-file-url;
    action-parameters [action-parameters...];
    action-file-name action-file-name;
    detect-link-rate;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared admission-control device name interface]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure the network interfaces that represent locations of congestion points in the directory.

### Options

*name* *name*—Interface name.

**Value**—Text

*description* *description*—(Optional) Network interface description.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

*upstream-provisioned-rate* *upstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional) Upstream provisioned rate.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–9223372036854775807 bps

**Editing Level**—Basic

`downstream-provisioned-rate` *downstream-provisioned-rate*—(Optional)

Downstream provisioned rate.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–9223372036854775807 bps

**Editing Level**—Basic

`upstream-background-bandwidth` [*upstream-background-bandwidth...*]—

(Optional) Upstream background bandwidth.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–9223372036854775807 bps

**Editing Level**—Basic

`downstream-background-bandwidth` [*downstream-background-bandwidth...*]—

—(Optional) Downstream background bandwidth.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–9223372036854775807 bps

**Editing Level**—Basic

`action-type` (`url` | `python` | `java-class` | `java-archive`)—(Optional) Type of action congestion point. Determines how the contents of the "action-file-url" attribute will be interpreted.

### Value

- `url`— The value of attribute "action-file-url" is a URL that specifies where to find a Java archive (.jar file) containing the script service implementation.
- `python`— The value of attribute "action-file-url" is Python code.
- `java-class`— The value of attribute "action-file-url" is the binary contents of a compiled Java class file (.class file).
- `java-archive`— The value of attribute "action-file-url" is the binary contents of a Java archive file (.jar file).

**Editing Level**—Basic

`action-class-name` *action-class-name*—(Optional) Name of Java or Python class implementing the action congestion point. The ACP instantiates the named class.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

`action-file-url` *action-file-url*—(Optional) If the action type is "URL", this attribute contains the URL of a Java archive (.jar) file containing the action congestion point implementation. Otherwise, this attribute contains the action congestion point implementation itself (i.e. python code, the binary contents of a compiled .class file, or the binary contents of a .jar file).

**Editing Level**—Basic

`action-parameters` [*action-parameters...*]—(Optional) Parameters used by the action congestion point.

**Value**—Text string in the format of a list of < attribute> = < value> pairs

**Editing Level**—Basic

`action-file-name` *action-file-name*—(Optional) The file needs to exist locally. Its content will be read and loaded into the "action-file-url" attribute.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

`detect-link-rate`—(Optional) To identify the possibility of getting the actual link rate information for a congestion point via L2C or other solutions developed later. By default , it is false for the sake of backward compatibility.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# shared congestion-points congestion-point-profile

## Syntax

```
shared congestion-points congestion-point-profile name {
    expression [expression...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared congestion-points congestion-point-profile]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure congestion point profile.

## Options

*name* *name*— Congestion point profile name.

**Value**—Text

*expression* [*expression...*]—(Optional) Congestion point expression.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared congestion-points profile

## Syntax

```
shared congestion-points profile name {
    interface [interface...];
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared congestion-points profile]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure congestion point.

## Options

*name name*— Congestion point name.

**Value**—Text

*interface [interface...]*—(Optional) Congestion point reference.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* acp

### Syntax

```
slot number acp {
    java-runtime-environment java-runtime-environment;
    java-heap-size java-heap-size;
    java-garbage-collection-options java-garbage-collection-options;
    base-dn base-dn;
    snmp-agent;
    shared shared;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number acp]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure local properties for SRC-ACP.

### Options

`java-runtime-environment java-runtime-environment`— Path to the Java Runtime Environment (JRE). The SRC software requires a JRE that conforms to the Java 2 specification.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— `../jre/bin/java`

**Editing Level**—Expert

`java-heap-size java-heap-size`— Maximum amount of Java heap (memory) available to the JRE.

**Value**— Number of megabytes in the format *integerm*

**Default**— 64m

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`java-garbage-collection-options java-garbage-collection-options`— Garbage collection functionality of the Java Virtual Machine.

**Value—****Default—** -Xbatch -XX:+ UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:

CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction= 80 -XX:NewRatio= 5 -XX:

+ UseParNewGC -XX:SurvivorRatio= 1 -XX:InitialTenuringThreshold= 8 -

XX:MaxTenuringThreshold= 10 -XX:TargetSurvivorRatio= 90 -XX:

+ UseCMSCompactAtFullCollection -XX:CMSFullGCsBeforeCompaction= 0 -

XX:+ CMSClassUnloadingEnabled -XX:+ CMSParallelRemarkEnabled

**Editing Level—**Advanced`base-dn` *base-dn*— DN of the root of the SDX data in the directory.

If you are storing non-SDX data in the directory, and that data changes frequently whereas the SDX data does not, you may need to adjust the default value to improve performance. For optimal performance, set the value to the DN of an entry superior to both the SDX data and the changing non-SDX data.

**Value—** DN**Editing Level—**Advanced`snmp-agent`—(Optional) Enables SRC-ACP to communicate with the SNMP agent.**Editing Level—**Basic

`shared` *shared*— Shared configuration object that holds most of the SRC-ACP specific configuration.

**Value—** Name of the object in the format `"/< path> "`. If the `< path>` contains multiple levels, the levels are separated by a slash (/). The effective configuration is combined by all configuration objects in the path, with more specific configuration in the lower levels of the path.

**Default—** /config**Editing Level—**Basic**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* acp initial

### Syntax

```
slot number acp initial {
    static-dn static-dn;
    dynamic-dn dynamic-dn;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number acp initial]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Configure initial properties for SRC components.

### Options

`static-dn static-dn`—(Optional) Location of administrator-defined configuration data in the directory.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—ou= staticConfiguration,ou= Configuration,o= Management,  
o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

`dynamic-dn dynamic-dn`—(Optional) Location of programmatically-defined configuration data in the directory.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—ou= dynamicConfiguration,ou= Configuration,o= Management,  
o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

### Required Privilege Level

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* acp initial directory-connection

### Syntax

```
slot number acp initial directory-connection {
    url url;
    backup-urls [backup-urls...];
    principal principal;
    credentials credentials;
    protocol (ldaps);
    timeout timeout;
    check-interval check-interval;
    blacklist;
    snmp-agent;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number acp initial directory-connection]
```

### Description

Configure properties for the directory connection.

### Options

`url url`—(Optional) URL that identifies the location of the primary directory server.

**Value**— URL

**Default**—`ldap://127.0.0.1:389`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`backup-urls [backup-urls...]`—(Optional) URLs that identify the locations of backup directory servers. Backup servers are used if the primary directory server is not accessible.

**Value**— List of URLs

**Editing Level**—Basic

`principal principal`— DN that the SRC component uses for authentication to access the directory.

**Value**— DN.

When you specify the DN, you can use `< base >` to indicate the base DN.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`credentials` *credentials*— Password with which the SRC component accesses the directory.

**Value**— Password

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol` (`ldaps`)—(Optional) Security protocol used to connect to the directory. If you do not configure a security protocol, plain socket is used.

**Value**

- `ldaps`— LDAPS which uses SSL.

**Editing Level**—Expert

`timeout` *timeout*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time during which the directory must respond to a connection request.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647 s

**Default**—10

**Editing Level**—Expert

`check-interval` *check-interval*—(Optional) Time interval at which the directory monitoring system verifies its connection to the directory. If the directory connection fails after this interval, the directory monitoring system initiates a connection to another directory.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—60

**Editing Level**—Expert

`blacklist`—(Optional) Specifies whether the directory monitoring system prevents connection to a directory if the directory fails to respond during 10 polling intervals.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`snmp-agent`—(Optional) Specifies whether the SDX SNMP agent exports MIBs for this directory connection.

**Default**—false  
**Editing Level**—Expert

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* acp initial directory-eventing

### Syntax

```
slot number acp initial directory-eventing {
    eventing;
    signature-dn signature-dn;
    polling-interval polling-interval;
    event-base-dn event-base-dn;
    dispatcher-pool-size dispatcher-pool-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number acp initial directory-eventing]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Change configuration for directory eventing properties. In most cases, you can use the default configuration for these properties.

### Options

`eventing`—(Optional) Enable an SRC component to poll the directory for changes.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Normal

`signature-dn signature-dn`—(Optional) DN of the directory entry that specifies the `usedDirectory` attribute for the SRC CLI. The `usedDirectory` attribute identifies the vendor of the directory server.

**Value**—DN

**Default**—o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

`polling-interval polling-interval`—(Optional) Interval at which an SRC component polls the directory to check for directory changes.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—30**Editing Level**—Normal`event-base-dn` *event-base-dn*—(Optional)

DN of an entry superior to the data associated with an SRC component in the directory.

If you are storing non-SRC data in the directory, and that data changes frequently whereas the SRC data does not, you may need to adjust the default value to improve performance. For optimal performance, set the value to the DN of an entry superior to both the SRC data and the changing non-SRC data.

**Value**— DN**Default**—o= UMC**Editing Level**—Expert

`dispatcher-pool-size` *dispatcher-pool-size*—(Optional) Number of directory change notifications that can be sent simultaneously to the SRC component.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0-2147483647**Default**—1**Editing Level**—Expert**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# request acp reorganize-backup-database

## Syntax

```
request acp reorganize-backup-database <slot slot>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Reorganize the files that contain SRC-ACP data about subscribers, services, and congestion points. This action reduces the sizes of these files.

## Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

# show acp backbone congestion-point congestion-point-expression

## Syntax

```
show acp backbone congestion-point congestion-point-expression <slot slot>
<virtual-router-name virtual-router-name> <service-name service-name> <interface-
name interface-name> <interface-description interface-description> <interface-
alias interface-alias> <nas-port-id nas-port-id> < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Display congestion point by service congestion point expression.

## Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`virtual-router-name virtual-router-name`—(Optional) Name of virtual router from which to list congestion points.

**Value**— Virtual router name

**Default**— No value

`service-name service-name`—(Optional) Name of service used by backbone service to generate congestion points.

**Value**— Service name

**Default**— No value

`interface-name interface-name`—(Optional) Name of interface related to congestion points.

**Value**— Interface name

**Default**— No value

`interface-description` *interface-description*—(Optional) Description of interface used by backbone service to generate congestion points.

**Value**— Interface description

**Default**— No value

`interface-alias` *interface-alias*—(Optional) Interface alias used by backbone service to generate congestion points.

**Value**— Interface alias

**Default**— No value

`nas-port-id` *nas-port-id*—(Optional) Interface NAS port ID used by backbone service to generate congestion points.

**Value**— NAS port ID

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- `brief`— Display congestion point attributes.

**Default**—detail

## Required Privilege Level

view

## show acp backbone congestion-point dn

### Syntax

```
show acp backbone congestion-point dn <slot slot> <congestion-point-dn congestion-  
point-dn> <virtual-router-name virtual-router-name> < (brief) >
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Display congestion point by DN.

### Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`congestion-point-dn congestion-point-dn`—(Optional) DN of congestion point for which you want to list all matching congestion points.

**Value**— All or part of the congestion point DN.

**Default**— No value

`virtual-router-name virtual-router-name`—(Optional) Name of virtual router from which to list congestion points.

**Value**— Virtual router name

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- `brief`— Display congestion point DN.

**Default**—detail

**Required Privilege Level**

view

## show acp backbone service

### Syntax

```
show acp backbone service <slot slot> <virtual-router-name virtual-router-name>
<service-name service-name> < (brief) >
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Display information about services that SRC-ACP manages in the backbone network.

### Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`virtual-router-name virtual-router-name`—(Optional) Name of virtual router from which to list backbone services.

**Value**— Virtual router name

**Default**— No value

`service-name service-name`—(Optional) Name of service used by backbone service to generate congestion points.

**Value**— Service name

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- `brief`— Display backbone service attributes.

**Default**—detail

**Required Privilege Level**

view

## show acp edge congestion-point dn

### Syntax

```
show acp edge congestion-point dn <slot slot> <congestion-point-dn congestion-  
point-dn> <instance-id instance-id> <virtual-router-name virtual-router-name> <  
(brief) > <maximum-results maximum-results>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Display congestion point by DN.

### Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`congestion-point-dn congestion-point-dn`—(Optional) DN of congestion point for which you want to list all matching congestion points.

**Value**— All or part of the congestion point DN.

**Default**— No value

`instance-id instance-id`—(Optional) Name of an instance generated for a congestion point that is automatically created.

**Value**— All or part of the congestion point instance ID.

**Default**— No value

`virtual-router-name virtual-router-name`—(Optional) Name of virtual router from which to list congestion points.

**Value**— Virtual router name

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- `brief`— Display congestion point DN.

**Default**—`detail`

`maximum-results` *maximum-results*—(Optional) Number of results to be displayed.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

**Default**— 25

**Required Privilege Level**

`view`

# show acp edge congestion-point subscriber-session-id

## Syntax

```
show acp edge congestion-point subscriber-session-id <slot slot> <session-id
session-id> <virtual-router-name virtual-router-name> < (brief) > <maximum-
results maximum-results>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Display congestion point by subscriber session ID.

## Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`session-id session-id`—(Optional) Subscriber session ID for which you want to list all matching congestion points.

**Value**— All or part of the subscriber session ID.

**Default**— No value

`virtual-router-name virtual-router-name`—(Optional) Name of virtual router from which to list congestion points.

**Value**— Virtual router name

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

### Value

- `brief`— Display congestion point attributes.

**Default**—detail

`maximum-results` *maximum-results*—(Optional) Number of results to be displayed.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-2147483647

**Default**— 25

**Required Privilege Level**

view

# show acp edge subscriber

## Syntax

```
show acp edge subscriber <slot slot> <virtual-router-name virtual-router-name>
<session-id session-id> < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Display subscriber sessions in the edge network.

## Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`virtual-router-name virtual-router-name`—(Optional) Name of virtual router from which to list subscriber sessions.

**Value**— Virtual router name

**Default**— No value

`session-id session-id`—(Optional) Subscriber session ID for which you want to list all matching subscriber sessions.

**Value**— All or part of the subscriber session ID.

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- `brief`— Display subscriber session attributes.

**Default**—detail

**Required Privilege Level**

view

# show acp remote-update congestion-point dn

## Syntax

```
show acp remote-update congestion-point dn <slot slot> <congestion-point-dn
congestion-point-dn> < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Display congestion point by DN.

## Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`congestion-point-dn congestion-point-dn`—(Optional) DN of congestion point for which you want to list all matching congestion points.

**Value**— All or part of the congestion point DN.

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- `brief`— Display congestion point DN.

**Default**—detail

## Required Privilege Level

view

## show acp remote-update congestion-point name

### Syntax

```
show acp remote-update congestion-point name <slot slot> <device-name device-name> <interface-name interface-name> < (brief) >
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Display congestion point by interface name.

### Options

*slot slot*—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

*device-name device-name*—(Optional) Device name of the congestion point.

**Value**— Device name

**Default**— No value

*interface-name interface-name*—(Optional) Interface name of the congestion point.

**Value**— Interface name

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- **brief**— Display congestion point DN.

**Default**—detail

## **Required Privilege Level**

view

## show acp remote-update subscriber

### Syntax

```
show acp remote-update subscriber <slot slot> <device-name device-name> <nas-port-id nas-port-id> <nas-ip nas-ip> <subscriber-ip subscriber-ip> <phone phone> <(brief) >
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Display information about subscribers added through an external application.

### Options

`slot slot`—(Optional) Number of the slot for which you want to configure values.

**Value**— Currently, the chassis has only one slot. The valid value is 0.

**Default**—0

`device-name device-name`—(Optional) Device name connected to subscriber.

**Value**— Device name

**Default**— No value

`nas-port-id nas-port-id`—(Optional) NAS port ID of interface connected to subscriber.

**Value**— NAS port ID

**Default**— No value

`nas-ip nas-ip`—(Optional) NAS IP address of device connected to subscriber.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

`subscriber-ip subscriber-ip`—(Optional) Subscriber IP address.

**Value**— IP address

**Default**— No value

phone *phone*—(Optional) Subscriber phone number.

**Value**— Phone number

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

**Value**

- *brief*— Display congestion point DN.

**Default**—detail

**Required Privilege Level**

view

# show acp statistics device

## Syntax

```
show acp statistics device <filter filter> < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Display SNMP information for each device.

## Options

*filter filter*—(Optional) Name of the device.

**Value**— All or part of the device name.

**Default**— No value

(Optional) Output style.

### Value

- *brief*— Display only device names.

**Default**—detail

## Required Privilege Level

view

## **show acp statistics directory**

### **Syntax**

```
show acp statistics directory
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### **Description**

Display directory SNMP information.

### **Required Privilege Level**

view

# **show acp statistics general**

## **Syntax**

```
show acp statistics general
```

## **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## **Description**

Display SRC-ACP SNMP information.

## **Required Privilege Level**

view



# Dynamic Service Activator

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI) for providing Dynamic Service Activator. Configuration statements and operational commands are listed in alphabetical order.

Dynamic Service Activator
Configuration Statements
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_client</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_client_name_permissions</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_client_name_permissions_method</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_client_name_permissions_method_name_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_client_name_permissions_script</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_client_name_permissions_script_name_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_logger</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_logger_name_file</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_logger_name_syslog</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_commit-resources_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_invoke-gateway-extension_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_invoke-script_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_query-available-services_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_query-contexts_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_release-resources_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_subscriber-activate-service_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_subscriber-deactivate-service_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_subscriber-login_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_subscriber-logout_constraints</a>
<a href="#">shared_dsa_configuration_method_subscriber-modify-service_constraints</a>

<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_method_subscriber-read-subscription_constraints</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_nic-proxy-configuration</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_nic-proxy-configuration_name_cache</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_nic-proxy-configuration_name_nic-host-selection</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_nic-proxy-configuration_name_nic-host-selection_blacklisting</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_nic-proxy-configuration_name_resolution</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_nic-proxy-configuration_name_test-nic-bindings</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_nic-proxy-configuration_name_test-nic-bindings_key-values</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_script</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_script_name_constraints</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_configuration_subscriber-types</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>shared_dsa_group</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>slot_number_dsa</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>slot_number_dsa_deploy</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>slot_number_dsa_initial</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>slot_number_dsa_initial_directory-connection</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>slot_number_dsa_initial_directory-eventing</u></a>
Operational Commands
<a href="#"><u>monitor_dsa_nic-proxy</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>monitor_dsa_soap-operation</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>show_dsa_statistics_general</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>show_dsa_statistics_nic-proxy</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>show_dsa_statistics_soap-operation</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_client-id</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_client-password</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_dn</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_interface-index</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_interface-name</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_login-name</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_primary-user-name</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_subscriber-address</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_subscriber-constraints</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_subscriber-id</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_subscriber-password</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_subscriber-type</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_clear_virtual-router</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_set</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_client-id</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_client-password</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_dn</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_interface-index</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_interface-name</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_login-name</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_primary-user-name</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_subscriber-address</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_subscriber-constraints</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_subscriber-id</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_subscriber-password</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_subscriber-type</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_environment_show_virtual-router</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_invoke-gateway-extension</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_invoke-script</u></a>

<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_subscriber-activate-service</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_subscriber-deactivate-service</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_subscriber-login</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_subscriber-logout</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_subscriber-modify-service</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_dsa-service_subscriber-read-subscription</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_commit-resources</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_clear</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_clear_client-id</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_clear_client-password</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_clear_subscriber-address</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_clear_subscriber-uri</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_set</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_show</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_show_client-id</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_show_client-password</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_show_subscriber-address</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_environment_show_subscriber-uri</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_query-available-services</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_query-contexts</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>test_dsa_pcmm-service_release-resources</u></a>

# shared dsa configuration

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration {  
    disable-access-control-mechanism;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure the general properties that determine the behavior of the application.

## Options

`disable-access-control-mechanism`—(Optional) Specify whether the access control mechanism is disabled.

**Editing Level**—Advanced

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration client

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration client name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration client]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure the client.

## Options

*name name*— Name of Dynamic Service Activator client. You must use a name that is configured on the Web application server for the user account.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration client *name* permissions

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration client name permissions {
    pcmm-service [pcmm-service...];
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration client name permissions]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the services available to the client.

### Options

`pcmm-service [pcmm-service...]`—(Optional) PCMM services available to the client.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration client *name* permissions method

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration client name permissions method name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration client name permissions method]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure client access to methods.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the method.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration client *name* permissions method *name* constraints

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration client name permissions method name constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration client name permissions method name constraints]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the access constraints for this gateway client.

### Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration client *name* permissions script

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration client name permissions script name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration client name permissions script]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure client access to scripts.

## Options

*name* *name*— Name of the script.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration client *name* permissions script *name* constraints

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration client name permissions script name constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration client name permissions script name constraints]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the access constraints for this gateway client.

### Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration logger

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration logger name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration logger]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Create a logging configuration for Dynamic Service Activator.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the logging configuration.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration logger *name* file

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration logger name file {
    filter filter;
    filename filename;
    rollover-filename rollover-filename;
    maximum-file-size maximum-file-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration logger name file]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure logging of messages to a file.

*filter filter*—(Optional) Filter to define which event messages the software logs or ignores. Filters can specify the logging level, such as debug, or can specify expressions. For information about expressions, see the documentation that describes how to configure logging.

**Value**— Log filter

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Basic

*filename filename*— Absolute path of the filename that contains the current logs.

**Note:** Make sure that the user under which the J2EE application server or Web application server runs has write access to this folder. If this user does not have write access to the default folder, configure the component or application to write logs in folders to which the user has write access.

**Value**— Filename

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*rollover-filename rollover-filename*—(Optional) Absolute path of the filename that

contains the log history. When the log file reaches the maximum size, the software closes the log file and renames it with the name you specify for the rollover file. If a previous rollover file exists, the software overwrites it. The software then reopens the log file and continues to save event messages in it.

**Value**— Path of filename

Example—/opt/UMC/sae/var/log/sae.alt

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Normal

`maximum-file-size` *maximum-file-size*—(Optional) Maximum size of the log file and the rollover file.

Do not set the maximum file size to a value greater than the available disk space.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 kbytes

**Default**— 1000000

**Editing Level**—Normal

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration logger *name* syslog

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration logger name syslog {
    filter filter;
    host host;
    facility facility;
    format format;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration logger name syslog]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure logging of messages to system logging.

*filter filter*—(Optional) Filter to define which event messages the software logs or ignores. Filters can specify the logging level, such as debug, or can specify expressions. For information about expressions, see the documentation that describes how to configure logging.

**Value**— Log filter

**Default**—/error-

**Editing Level**—Basic

*host host*— IP address or name of a host that collects event messages by means of a standard system logging daemon.

**Value**— IP address or hostname

**Default**—loghost

**Editing Level**—Basic

*facility facility*—(Optional) Type of system log in accordance with the system logging protocol.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–23

**Default**— 3

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`format format`—(Optional) MessageFormat string that specifies how the information in an event message is printed. (The strings {#} are replaced with the log information [...]).

**Value**— MessageFormat string as specified in <http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/api/java/text/MessageFormat.html>.

The fields available for events are:

- 0—Time and date of the event
- 1—Name of the thread generating the event
- 2—Text message of the event
- 3—Category of the event
- 4—Priority of the event

**Default**— None

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method commit-resources constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method commit-resources constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method commit-resources constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration method invoke-gateway-extension constraints

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method invoke-gateway-extension constraints argument-  
index {  
    value;  
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method invoke-gateway-extension constraints]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

### Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method invoke-script constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method invoke-script constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method invoke-script constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1-2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method query-available-services constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method query-available-services constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method query-available-services constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method query-contexts constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method query-contexts constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method query-contexts constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method release-resources constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method release-resources constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method release-resources constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration method subscriber-activate-service constraints

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method subscriber-activate-service constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method subscriber-activate-service constraints]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

### Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration method subscriber-deactivate-service constraints

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method subscriber-deactivate-
service constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method subscriber-deactivate-service constraints]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

### Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method subscriber-login constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method subscriber-login constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method subscriber-login constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method subscriber-logout constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method subscriber-logout constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method subscriber-logout constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration method subscriber-modify-service constraints

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method subscriber-modify-service constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method subscriber-modify-service constraints]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

### Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration method subscriber-read-subscription constraints

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration method subscriber-read-subscription constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration method subscriber-read-subscription constraints]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure access constraints for the method for all clients.

## Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name {  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure the NIC proxy.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the NIC proxy configuration.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* cache

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name cache {
    cache-size cache-size;
    cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval;
    cache-entry-age cache-entry-age;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name cache]
```

### Description

Configure the NIC proxy cache properties. You can modify cache properties for the NIC proxy to optimize the resolution performance for your network configuration and system resources. Typically, you can use the default settings for the cache properties.

*cache-size cache-size*—(Optional) Maximum size of the cache in which the NIC proxy retains data. If you decrease the cache size or disable the cache while the NIC proxy is running, the NIC proxy removes entries in order of descending age until the cache size meets the new limit.

**Value**— Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—10000

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-cleanup-interval cache-cleanup-interval*— Time interval at which the NIC proxy removes expired entries from its cache.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 5–2147483

**Default**—15

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*cache-entry-age cache-entry-age*—(Optional) Maximum time that the NIC proxy can cache an entry. The NIC proxy compares this property with the life expectancy of each entry and uses the lower value to determine when to remove the entry.

**Value**— Number of seconds in the range 0–4294967295

- 0 or unspecified—Life expectancy of the data, which determines expiration of data
- Other values—Actual time that the NIC proxy caches entries

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

## shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* nic-host-selection

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-selection {
    groups [groups...];
    selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList);
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-selection]
```

### Description

Configure the mechanism that a NIC proxy uses to select NIC system if multiple systems are available. You use NIC host selection when you use NIC replication.

`groups [groups...]`—(Optional) List of groups of NIC hosts that the NIC proxy can contact for resolution requests.

**Value**— Names of groups.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`selection-criteria (roundRobin | randomPick | priorityList)`— Selection criteria that the NIC proxy uses to determine which NIC host to contact. Configure selection criteria if you configure more than one group.

**Value**— One of the following criteria:

- `roundRobin`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts in a fixed, cyclic order. The NIC proxy always selects the next host in the list.
- `randomPick`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts randomly from the list.
- `priorityList`—NIC proxy selects NIC hosts according to their assigned priorities in the list. If the host with the highest priority in the list is not available, the NIC proxy tries the host with the next-highest priority, and so on.

Use round-robin or random pick to distribute resolution requests among NIC hosts. Use priority list if you prefer to use a particular NIC host; for example, you may reduce operating cost by using a local NIC host.

**Default**— `roundRobin`

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

# shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* nic-host-selection blacklisting

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-
selection blacklisting {
    try-next-system-on-error;
    number-of-retries-before-blacklisting number-of-retries-before-blacklisting;
    blacklist-retry-interval blacklist-retry-interval;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name nic-host-
selection blacklisting]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure how to handle nonresponsive NIC hosts. When a NIC host does not respond, it is blacklisted which means that other NIC hosts are contacted until the blacklisted host becomes available again.

## Options

**try-next-system-on-error**—(Optional) Specifies whether or not the NIC proxy should contact the next specified NIC host if a NIC host is determined to be unavailable. Configure this property only if you configure more than one group.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**number-of-retries-before-blacklisting** *number-of-retries-before-blacklisting*— Number of times the NIC proxy tries to communicate with a NIC host before the NIC proxy stops communicating with the NIC host for a period of time.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647

**Default**—3

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**blacklist-retry-interval** *blacklist-retry-interval*— Interval at which the NIC

proxy attempts to connect to an unavailable NIC host.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—15

**Editing Level**—Advanced

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* resolution

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name resolution {
    resolver-name resolver-name;
    key-type key-type;
    value-type value-type;
    expect-multiple-values;
    constraints constraints;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name resolution]
```

### Description

Configure properties for a NIC proxy (NIC locator), the NIC component that requests information on behalf of an application.

*resolver-name resolver-name*— NIC resolver that the NIC proxy uses. This resolver must be the same as one that is configured on the NIC host.

**Value**— Path to the NIC resolver.

Example—/realms/ip/A1,/realms/dn/A1.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*key-type key-type*— Type of data used that the key provides for the NIC resolution. You can provide a qualifier to a data type to distinguish between different instances of a data type in a resolution scenario, or to provide information about a data type to clarify the use of that data type in a resolution.

**Value**— One of the following types:

- Ip —Subscriber's IP address
- Vr—Virtual router
- Interface—Name of router's interface
- InterfaceId—Identifier of an interface on the router
- Dn—LDAP distinguished name for subscriber

- `LoginName`—Subscriber login ID
- `AnyString`—Other information

To qualify data types, enter a qualifier within parentheses.

Example—`LoginName(username)`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`value-type value-type`— Type of value to be returned in the resolution. The value type varies according to the application that uses the NIC proxy.

**Value**— One of the following types:

- `SaeId`—SAE server ID
- `LoginName`—Subscriber login ID
- `AnyString`—Other information

To qualify data types, enter a qualifier within parentheses.

Example—`LoginName(username)`.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`expect-multiple-values`—(Optional) Specifies whether or not the key can have multiple corresponding values.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`constraints constraints`—(Optional) Data type that a resolver uses during the resolution process. A constraint represents a condition that must or may be satisfied before the next stage of the resolution process can proceed.

Configure a constraint only if the constraint will be provided by the application in the resolution request. Typically, you do not need to configure constraints.

**Value**— Data types of constraints specified for the NIC resolution. Separate data types with commas.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Advanced

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Normal

# shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* test-nic-bindings

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings {
    use-test-bindings;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure key-value mappings to be used to test a NIC resolution.

## Options

`use-test-bindings`—(Optional) Test the NIC resolutions without having to configure or run a NIC host. The values returned are those configured in the key-values property.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration *name* test-nic-bindings key-values

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings key-  
values name {  
    value;  
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration nic-proxy-configuration name test-nic-bindings key-  
values]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

## Description

Configure keys and associated values to use for testing. Define all of values to be returned for specified keys.

## Options

*name name*—

**Value**—Text

*value*—

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Advanced

# shared dsa configuration script

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration script name {
    sae-locator-index sae-locator-index;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration script]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure a script for Dynamic Service Activator.

## Options

*name name*— Name of Dynamic Service Activator script.

**Value**—Text

*sae-locator-index sae-locator-index*— The zero-based index of the script argument to be used to locate the SAE server on which to invoke the script.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648–2147483647

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared dsa configuration script *name* constraints

### Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration script name constraints argument-index {
    value;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration script name constraints]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure access constraints for the script for all clients.

### Options

*argument-index* *argument-index*— Zero-based index of the argument.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647

*value*— Regular expression that the argument must match.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

# shared dsa configuration subscriber-types

## Syntax

```
shared dsa configuration subscriber-types name {
    subscriber-id-type (address | dn | login-name | interface-name | interface-
index | address-interface-name | primary-user-name);
    nic-proxy nic-proxy;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa configuration subscriber-types]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure the subscriber types.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the subscriber type used to construct the subscriber URI.

### Value—Text

*subscriber-id-type* (address | dn | login-name | interface-name | interface-index | address-interface-name | primary-user-name)— The subscriber ID type used to pass correct argument to the subscriber URI.

**Value**— One of the following types:

- address—Subscriber's IP address
- dn—Distinguished name of subscriber profile
- login-name—Subscriber's login name
- interface-name—Name of the interface and name of the virtual router to which the subscriber connects
- interface-index—SNMP index of the interface and name of the virtual router to which the subscriber connects
- address-interface-name—Subscriber's IP address, name of the managed interface, and name of the virtual router to which the subscriber connects
- primary-user-name—Primary username

**Editing Level**—Basic

`nic-proxy` *nic-proxy*— The configuration that contains the NIC proxy configuration properties for the subscriber type.

**Value**—Text  
**Editing Level**—Basic

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# shared dsa group

## Syntax

```
shared dsa group name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared dsa group]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure group of Dynamic Service Activator configuration properties.

## Options

*name name*— Name of an SRC-DSA configuration.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* dsa

### Syntax

```
slot number dsa {
    shared shared;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number dsa]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure local properties for Dynamic Service Activator.

### Options

*shared shared*— The configuration namespace that contains the Dynamic Service Activator's configuration data. You cannot specify root (/).

**Value**—Text

**Default**—/sample

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* dsa deploy

### Syntax

```
slot number dsa deploy {
    virtual-host virtual-host;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number dsa deploy]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the virtual host on which to deploy the application.

### Options

`virtual-host virtual-host`—(Optional) The host to which the application is deployed.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* dsa initial

### Syntax

```
slot number dsa initial {
    base-dn base-dn;
    static-dn static-dn;
    dynamic-dn dynamic-dn;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number dsa initial]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure initial properties for SRC components.

### Options

*base-dn* *base-dn*— DN of the root of the SDX data in the directory.

If you are storing non-SDX data in the directory, and that data changes frequently whereas the SDX data does not, you may need to adjust the default value to improve performance. For optimal performance, set the value to the DN of an entry superior to both the SDX data and the changing non-SDX data.

**Value**— DN

**Default**—o= UMC

**Editing Level**—Advanced

*static-dn* *static-dn*—(Optional) Location of administrator-defined configuration data in the directory.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—l= DynamicServiceActivation,l= WebApplication,  
ou= staticConfiguration,ou= Configuration,o= Management,< base>

**Editing Level**—Expert

*dynamic-dn* *dynamic-dn*—(Optional) Location of programmatically-defined configuration

data in the directory.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—ou= dynamicConfiguration,ou= Configuration,o= Management,  
< base>

**Editing Level**—Expert

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## slot *number* dsa initial directory-connection

### Syntax

```
slot number dsa initial directory-connection {
    url url;
    backup-urls [backup-urls...];
    principal principal;
    credentials credentials;
    protocol (ldaps);
    timeout timeout;
    check-interval check-interval;
    blacklist;
    snmp-agent;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number dsa initial directory-connection]
```

### Description

Configure properties for the directory connection.

### Options

`url url`—(Optional) URL that identifies the location of the primary directory server.

**Value**— URL

**Default**—`ldap://127.0.0.1:389`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`backup-urls [backup-urls...]`—(Optional) URLs that identify the locations of backup directory servers. Backup servers are used if the primary directory server is not accessible.

**Value**— List of URLs

**Editing Level**—Basic

`principal principal`— DN that the SRC component uses for authentication to access the directory.

**Value**— DN.

When you specify the DN, you can use `< base >` to indicate the base DN.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`credentials` *credentials*— Password with which the SRC component accesses the directory.

**Value**— Password

**Editing Level**—Basic

`protocol` (`ldaps`)—(Optional) Security protocol used to connect to the directory. If you do not configure a security protocol, plain socket is used.

**Value**

- `ldaps`— LDAPS which uses SSL.

**Editing Level**—Expert

`timeout` *timeout*—(Optional) Maximum amount of time during which the directory must respond to a connection request.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647 s

**Default**—10

**Editing Level**—Expert

`check-interval` *check-interval*—(Optional) Time interval at which the directory monitoring system verifies its connection to the directory. If the directory connection fails after this interval, the directory monitoring system initiates a connection to another directory.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—60

**Editing Level**—Expert

`blacklist`—(Optional) Specifies whether the directory monitoring system prevents connection to a directory if the directory fails to respond during 10 polling intervals.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`snmp-agent`—(Optional) Specifies whether the SDX SNMP agent exports MIBs for this directory connection.

**Default**—false  
**Editing Level**—Expert

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

## slot *number* dsa initial directory-eventing

### Syntax

```
slot number dsa initial directory-eventing {
    eventing;
    signature-dn signature-dn;
    polling-interval polling-interval;
    event-base-dn event-base-dn;
    dispatcher-pool-size dispatcher-pool-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit slot number dsa initial directory-eventing]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 1.0.0

### Description

Change configuration for directory eventing properties. In most cases, you can use the default configuration for these properties.

### Options

`eventing`—(Optional) Enable an SRC component to poll the directory for changes.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Normal

`signature-dn signature-dn`—(Optional) DN of the directory entry that specifies the `usedDirectory` attribute for the SRC CLI. The `usedDirectory` attribute identifies the vendor of the directory server.

**Value**—DN

**Default**—o= umc

**Editing Level**—Expert

`polling-interval polling-interval`—(Optional) Interval at which an SRC component polls the directory to check for directory changes.

**Value**—Integer in the range 15–2147483647 s

**Default**—30**Editing Level**—Normal`event-base-dn` *event-base-dn*—(Optional)

DN of an entry superior to the data associated with an SRC component in the directory.

If you are storing non-SRC data in the directory, and that data changes frequently whereas the SRC data does not, you may need to adjust the default value to improve performance. For optimal performance, set the value to the DN of an entry superior to both the SRC data and the changing non-SRC data.

**Value**— DN**Default**—o= UMC**Editing Level**—Expert

`dispatcher-pool-size` *dispatcher-pool-size*—(Optional) Number of directory change notifications that can be sent simultaneously to the SRC component.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0-2147483647**Default**—1**Editing Level**—Expert**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# monitor dsa nic-proxy

## Syntax

```
monitor dsa nic-proxy proxy-name proxy-name <interval interval>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Monitor NIC proxy statistics for Dynamic Service Activator.

## Options

*proxy-name proxy-name*— Name of the NIC proxy.

**Value**—Text

*interval interval*—(Optional) The frequency for refreshing the monitor.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648–2147483647 s

**Default**—5

## Required Privilege Level

view

# monitor dsa soap-operation

## Syntax

```
monitor dsa soap-operation operation-name operation-name <interval interval>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Monitor DSA SOAP operation statistics.

## Options

*operation-name operation-name*— Name of the SOAP operation.

**Value**—Text

*interval interval*—(Optional) The frequency for refreshing the monitor.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648–2147483647 s

**Default**—5

## Required Privilege Level

view

# show dsa statistics general

## Syntax

```
show dsa statistics general
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display general information for Dynamic Service Activator.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## show dsa statistics nic-proxy

### Syntax

```
show dsa statistics nic-proxy proxy-name
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Display information about the NIC proxies for Dynamic Service Activator.

### Options

*proxy-name*— Name of the NIC proxy.

**Value**— NIC proxy name.

**Default**— No value

### Required Privilege Level

view

## show dsa statistics soap-operation

### Syntax

```
show dsa statistics soap-operation operation-name
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Display information about the SOAP operations for Dynamic Service Activator.

### Options

*operation-name*— Name of the SOAP operation.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

view

## **test dsa dsa-service environment clear**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete Dynamic Service Activator service test settings for the current subscriber session.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment clear client-id

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear client-id
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for the client ID.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment clear client-password**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear client-password
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for the client password.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment clear dn

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear dn
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for the DN of the subscriber profile.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment clear interface-index**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear interface-index
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for the SNMP index of the interface.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment clear interface-name

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear interface-name
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for the interface name.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment clear login-name**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear login-name
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for the login name.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment clear primary-user-name

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear primary-user-name
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for the primary username.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-address**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-address
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for the subscriber address.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-constraints

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-constraints
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for the subscriber constraints.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-id**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-id
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for the subscriber ID.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-password

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-password
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for the subscriber password.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-type**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear subscriber-type
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for the subscriber type.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment clear virtual-router

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment clear virtual-router
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for the virtual router name.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa dsa-service environment set

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment set <client-id client-id> <client-password
client-password> <subscriber-id subscriber-id> <subscriber-password subscriber-
password> <subscriber-type subscriber-type> <subscriber-address subscriber-
address> <login-name login-name> <dn dn> <virtual-router virtual-router>
<interface-name interface-name> <interface-index interface-index> <primary-user-
name primary-user-name> <subscriber-constraints subscriber-constraints>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Create Dynamic Service Activator service test settings for the current subscriber session.

### Options

*client-id client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

*client-password client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-id subscriber-id*—(Optional) Username for SAE subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-password subscriber-password*—(Optional) Password for SAE subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-type subscriber-type*—(Optional) Subscriber type defined in current shared dsa group configuration.

**Value—Text**

subscriber-address *subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address of the subscriber.

**Value—Text**

login-name *login-name*—(Optional) Login name of the subscriber.

**Value—Text**

dn *dn*—(Optional) DN of the subscriber profile.

**Value—Text**

virtual-router *virtual-router*—(Optional) Name of the virtual router.

**Value—Text**

interface-name *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface.

**Value—Text**

interface-index *interface-index*—(Optional) SNMP index of the interface.

**Value—Text**

primary-user-name *primary-user-name*—(Optional) Primary username.

**Value—Text**

subscriber-constraints *subscriber-constraints*—(Optional) The constraint for the NIC key, in the format "< constraint name> = < constraint value>".

**Value—Text**

**Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment show

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display Dynamic Service Activator service test settings for the current subscriber session.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment show client-id**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show client-id
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display test setting for client username.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment show client-password

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show client-password
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display test setting for client password.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment show dn**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show dn
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display test setting for DN of the subscriber profile.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment show interface-index

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show interface-index
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display test setting for the SNMP index of the interface.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment show interface-name**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show interface-name
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display test setting for interface name.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment show login-name

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show login-name
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display test setting for login name.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment show primary-user-name**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show primary-user-name
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display test setting for primary username.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-address

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-address
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display test setting for subscriber IP address.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-constraints**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-constraints
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display test setting for subscriber constraints.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

## test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-id

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-id
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Display test setting for username that the SAE uses to authenticate the subscriber.

### Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-password**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-password
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display test setting for the password that the SAE uses to authenticate the subscriber.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-type

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show subscriber-type
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display test setting for subscriber type.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa dsa-service environment show virtual-router**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa dsa-service environment show virtual-router
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display test setting for virtual router.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service invoke-gateway-extension

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service invoke-gateway-extension gateway-extension-name gateway-extension-name gateway-extension-arguments gateway-extension-arguments <client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Test gateway extension invocation.

## Options

*gateway-extension-name gateway-extension-name*— Name of the servlet that the gateway client invokes.

**Value**—Text

*gateway-extension-arguments gateway-extension-arguments*— Arguments that the gateway client passes to the servlet.

**Value**—Text

*client-id client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

*client-password client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

# test dsa dsa-service invoke-script

## Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service invoke-script sae-script-name sae-script-name sae-script-arguments sae-script-arguments <client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Test script invocation.

## Options

*sae-script-name sae-script-name*— Name of the script that Dynamic Service Activator starts.

**Value**—Text

*sae-script-arguments sae-script-arguments*— Arguments that the script requires.

**Value**—Text

*client-id client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

*client-password client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa dsa-service subscriber-activate-service

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service subscriber-activate-service <subscriber-type subscriber-
type> <subscriber-address subscriber-address> <login-name login-name> <dn dn>
<virtual-router virtual-router> <interface-name interface-name> <interface-index
interface-index> <primary-user-name primary-user-name> <subscriber-constraints
subscriber-constraints> service-name service-name <service-session service-
session> <accounting-tag accounting-tag> <downstream-bandwidth downstream-
bandwidth> <upstream-bandwidth upstream-bandwidth> <session-timeout session-
timeout> <subscription-user subscription-user> <subscription-password
subscription-password> <substitutions substitutions> <client-id client-id>
<client-password client-password>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Test subscriber service activation.

### Options

*subscriber-type subscriber-type*—(Optional) Subscriber type defined in current shared dsa group configuration.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*login-name login-name*—(Optional) Login name of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*dn dn*—(Optional) DN of the subscriber profile.

**Value**—Text

`virtual-router` *virtual-router*—(Optional) Name of the virtual router.

**Value**—Text

`interface-name` *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface.

**Value**—Text

`interface-index` *interface-index*—(Optional) SNMP index of the interface.

**Value**—Text

`primary-user-name` *primary-user-name*—(Optional) Primary username.

**Value**—Text

`subscriber-constraints` *subscriber-constraints*—(Optional) The constraint for the NIC key, in the format "< constraint name> = < constraint value>".

**Value**—Text

`service-name` *service-name*— Name of the subscription.

**Value**—Text

`service-session` *service-session*—(Optional) Name of the service session.

**Value**—Text

`accounting-tag` *accounting-tag*—(Optional) Tag used to track a session for accounting purposes.

**Value**—Text

`downstream-bandwidth` *downstream-bandwidth*—(Optional) Traffic rate between the subscriber and the network.

**Value**—Text

`upstream-bandwidth` *upstream-bandwidth*—(Optional) Traffic rate between the network and the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

`session-timeout` *session-timeout*—(Optional) Timeout for the service.

**Value**—Text

`subscription-user` *subscription-user*—(Optional) Name of the subscriber to the service.

**Value**—Text

`subscription-password` *subscription-password*—(Optional) Password of the subscriber to the service.

**Value**—Text

`substitutions` *substitutions*—(Optional) Attributes and values that the method should substitute for existing settings.

**Value**—Text

`client-id` *client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

`client-password` *client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa dsa-service subscriber-deactivate-service

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service subscriber-deactivate-service <subscriber-type subscriber-
type> <subscriber-address subscriber-address> <login-name login-name> <dn dn>
<virtual-router virtual-router> <interface-name interface-name> <interface-index
interface-index> <primary-user-name primary-user-name> <subscriber-constraints
subscriber-constraints> service-name service-name <service-session service-
session> <client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Test subscriber service deactivation.

### Options

`subscriber-type subscriber-type`—(Optional) Subscriber type defined in current shared dsa group configuration.

**Value**—Text

`subscriber-address subscriber-address`—(Optional) IP address of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

`login-name login-name`—(Optional) Login name of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

`dn dn`—(Optional) DN of the subscriber profile.

**Value**—Text

`virtual-router virtual-router`—(Optional) Name of the virtual router.

**Value**—Text

interface-name *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface.

**Value**—Text

interface-index *interface-index*—(Optional) SNMP index of the interface.

**Value**—Text

primary-user-name *primary-user-name*—(Optional) Primary username.

**Value**—Text

subscriber-constraints *subscriber-constraints*—(Optional) The constraint for the NIC key, in the format "< constraint name> = < constraint value> ".

**Value**—Text

service-name *service-name*— Name of the subscription.

**Value**—Text

service-session *service-session*—(Optional) Name of the service session.

**Value**—Text

client-id *client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

client-password *client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa dsa-service subscriber-login

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service subscriber-login <subscriber-type subscriber-type>
<subscriber-address subscriber-address> <login-name login-name> <dn dn> <virtual-
router virtual-router> <interface-name interface-name> <interface-index interface-
index> <primary-user-name primary-user-name> <subscriber-constraints subscriber-
constraints> <subscriber-id subscriber-id> <subscriber-password subscriber-
password> <client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Test subscriber login.

### Options

`subscriber-type subscriber-type`—(Optional) Subscriber type defined in current shared dsa group configuration.

**Value**—Text

`subscriber-address subscriber-address`—(Optional) IP address of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

`login-name login-name`—(Optional) Login name of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

`dn dn`—(Optional) DN of the subscriber profile.

**Value**—Text

`virtual-router virtual-router`—(Optional) Name of the virtual router.

**Value**—Text

interface-name *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface.

**Value**—Text

interface-index *interface-index*—(Optional) SNMP index of the interface.

**Value**—Text

primary-user-name *primary-user-name*—(Optional) Primary username.

**Value**—Text

subscriber-constraints *subscriber-constraints*—(Optional) The constraint for the NIC key, in the format "< constraint name> = < constraint value> ".

**Value**—Text

subscriber-id *subscriber-id*—(Optional) Username for the SAE subscriber.

**Value**—Text

subscriber-password *subscriber-password*—(Optional) Password for the SAE subscriber.

**Value**—Text

client-id *client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

client-password *client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

**Required Privilege Level**

`maintenance`

## test dsa dsa-service subscriber-logout

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service subscriber-logout <subscriber-type subscriber-type>
<subscriber-address subscriber-address> <login-name login-name> <dn dn> <virtual-
router virtual-router> <interface-name interface-name> <interface-index interface-
index> <primary-user-name primary-user-name> <subscriber-constraints subscriber-
constraints> <client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Test subscriber logout.

### Options

*subscriber-type subscriber-type*—(Optional) Subscriber type defined in current shared dsa group configuration.

#### Value—Text

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address of the subscriber.

#### Value—Text

*login-name login-name*—(Optional) Login name of the subscriber.

#### Value—Text

*dn dn*—(Optional) DN of the subscriber profile.

#### Value—Text

*virtual-router virtual-router*—(Optional) Name of the virtual router.

#### Value—Text

`interface-name` *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface.

**Value**—Text

`interface-index` *interface-index*—(Optional) SNMP index of the interface.

**Value**—Text

`primary-user-name` *primary-user-name*—(Optional) Primary username.

**Value**—Text

`subscriber-constraints` *subscriber-constraints*—(Optional) The constraint for the NIC key, in the format "< constraint name> = < constraint value>".

**Value**—Text

`client-id` *client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

`client-password` *client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa dsa-service subscriber-modify-service

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service subscriber-modify-service <subscriber-type subscriber-type>
<subscriber-address subscriber-address> <login-name login-name> <dn dn> <virtual-
router virtual-router> <interface-name interface-name> <interface-index interface-
index> <primary-user-name primary-user-name> <subscriber-constraints subscriber-
constraints> service-name service-name <service-session service-session>
<accounting-tag accounting-tag> <downstream-bandwidth downstream-bandwidth>
<upstream-bandwidth upstream-bandwidth> <session-timeout session-timeout>
<subscription-user subscription-user> <subscription-password subscription-
password> <substitutions substitutions> <client-id client-id> <client-password
client-password>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Test subscriber service modifications.

### Options

*subscriber-type subscriber-type*—(Optional) Subscriber type defined in current shared dsa group configuration.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*login-name login-name*—(Optional) Login name of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*dn dn*—(Optional) DN of the subscriber profile.

**Value**—Text

`virtual-router` *virtual-router*—(Optional) Name of the virtual router.

**Value**—Text

`interface-name` *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface.

**Value**—Text

`interface-index` *interface-index*—(Optional) SNMP index of the interface.

**Value**—Text

`primary-user-name` *primary-user-name*—(Optional) Primary username.

**Value**—Text

`subscriber-constraints` *subscriber-constraints*—(Optional) The constraint for the NIC key, in the format "< constraint name> = < constraint value>".

**Value**—Text

`service-name` *service-name*— Name of the subscription.

**Value**—Text

`service-session` *service-session*—(Optional) Name of the service session.

**Value**—Text

`accounting-tag` *accounting-tag*—(Optional) Tag used to track a session for accounting purposes.

**Value**—Text

`downstream-bandwidth` *downstream-bandwidth*—(Optional) Traffic rate between the subscriber and the network.

**Value**—Text

`upstream-bandwidth` *upstream-bandwidth*—(Optional) Traffic rate between the network and the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

`session-timeout` *session-timeout*—(Optional) Timeout for the service.

**Value**—Text

`subscription-user` *subscription-user*—(Optional) Name of the subscriber to the service.

**Value**—Text

`subscription-password` *subscription-password*—(Optional) Password of the subscriber to the service.

**Value**—Text

`substitutions` *substitutions*—(Optional) Attributes and values that the method should substitute for existing settings.

**Value**—Text

`client-id` *client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

`client-password` *client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa dsa-service subscriber-read-subscription

### Syntax

```
test dsa dsa-service subscriber-read-subscription <subscriber-type subscriber-type> <subscriber-address subscriber-address> <login-name login-name> <dn dn> <virtual-router virtual-router> <interface-name interface-name> <interface-index interface-index> <primary-user-name primary-user-name> <subscriber-constraints subscriber-constraints> <attributes attributes> <filter filter> <client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Test subscriber's access to subscriptions.

### Options

*subscriber-type subscriber-type*—(Optional) Subscriber type defined in current shared dsa group configuration.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*login-name login-name*—(Optional) Login name of the subscriber.

**Value**—Text

*dn dn*—(Optional) DN of the subscriber profile.

**Value**—Text

*virtual-router virtual-router*—(Optional) Name of the virtual router.

**Value**—Text

interface-name *interface-name*—(Optional) Name of the interface.

**Value**—Text

interface-index *interface-index*—(Optional) SNMP index of the interface.

**Value**—Text

primary-user-name *primary-user-name*—(Optional) Primary username.

**Value**—Text

subscriber-constraints *subscriber-constraints*—(Optional) The constraint for the NIC key, in the format "< constraint name> = < constraint value> ".

**Value**—Text

attributes *attributes*—(Optional) Attribute field in a select argument that indicates subscription attributes.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—serviceName

filter *filter*—(Optional) Filter field in a select argument that indicates subscriptions.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—\*

client-id *client-id*—(Optional) Username for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

client-password *client-password*—(Optional) Password for Dynamic Service Activator client.

**Value**—Text

**Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service commit-resources

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service commit-resources <subscriber-address subscriber-address>
<subscriber-uri subscriber-uri> service-name service-name <context-id context-id>
<time-usage-limit time-usage-limit> <classifier classifier> <traffic-profile
traffic-profile> <flow-spec flow-spec> <client-id client-id> <client-password
client-password>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Specifies the resources that are being requested in the CommitResource message.

## Options

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address for PCMM service client.

### Value—Text

*subscriber-uri subscriber-uri*—(Optional) Subscriber URI for PCMM service.

### Value—Text

*service-name service-name*— Name of the SRC service.

### Value—Text

*context-id context-id*—(Optional) Context ID; globally unique identifier that the application manager uses as the SRC session name.

### Value—Text

*time-usage-limit time-usage-limit*—(Optional) Limit on the lifetime of a context.

### Value—Text

`classifier classifier`—(Optional) Object that identifies the traffic flow for which the application server is requesting services. In the format: < parameter name> = < parameter value> .

**Value**—Text

`traffic-profile traffic-profile`—(Optional) The bandwidth and QoS characteristics desired for a request. In the format: < parameter name> = < parameter value> .

**Value**—Text

`flow-spec flow-spec`—(Optional) FlowSpec action to specify the traffic profile. In the format: < parameter name> = < parameter value> .

**Value**—Text

`client-id client-id`—(Optional) ID for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

`client-password client-password`—(Optional) Password for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service environment clear

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment clear
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete PCMM service test settings for the current subscriber session.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa pcmm-service environment clear client-id**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment clear client-id
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for PCMM service client ID.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service environment clear client-password

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment clear client-password
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for PCMM service client password.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa pcmm-service environment clear subscriber-address**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment clear subscriber-address
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Delete test setting for PCMM service subscriber IP address.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service environment clear subscriber-uri

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment clear subscriber-uri
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Delete test setting for PCMM service subscriber URI.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa pcmm-service environment set

### Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment set <client-id client-id> <client-password
client-password> <subscriber-address subscriber-address> <subscriber-uri
subscriber-uri>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Create PCMM service test settings for the current subscriber session.

### Options

*client-id client-id*—(Optional) ID for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

*client-password client-password*—(Optional) Password for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-uri subscriber-uri*—(Optional) Subscriber URI for PCMM service. In the following format: < subscriber-type> :< subscriber-comp> [&< subscriber-comp> ]\* ['< ' constraint> [&< constraint> ]\*'> ']

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service environment show

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment show
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display PCMM service test settings for the current subscriber session.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa pcmm-service environment show client-id**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment show client-id
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display PCMM service test setting for the client username.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service environment show client-password

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment show client-password
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display PCMM service test setting for the client password.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## **test dsa pcmm-service environment show subscriber-address**

### **Syntax**

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment show subscriber-address
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display PCMM service test setting for the IP address of the subscriber.

### **Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service environment show subscriber-uri

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service environment show subscriber-uri
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display PCMM service test setting for the subscriber URI.

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service query-available-services

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service query-available-services <client-id client-id> <client-  
password client-password>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Searches for the services that are available for a specified subscriber.

## Options

`client-id client-id`—(Optional) ID for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

`client-password client-password`—(Optional) Password for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

maintenance

## test dsa pcmm-service query-contexts

### Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service query-contexts <subscriber-address subscriber-address>
<subscriber-uri subscriber-uri> <service-name service-name> <context-id context-id>
<client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Searches for the context ID and context status for a subscriber.

### Options

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-uri subscriber-uri*—(Optional) Subscriber URI for PCMM service.

**Value**—Text

*service-name service-name*—(Optional) Name of the SRC service.

**Value**—Text

*context-id context-id*—(Optional) Context ID; globally unique identifier that the application manager uses as the SRC session name.

**Value**—Text

*client-id client-id*—(Optional) ID for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

`client-password` *client-password*—(Optional) Password for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

**Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# test dsa pcmm-service release-resources

## Syntax

```
test dsa pcmm-service release-resources <subscriber-address subscriber-address>
<subscriber-uri subscriber-uri> service-name service-name <context-id context-id>
<client-id client-id> <client-password client-password>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Specifies the resources that are being requested to be released in the ReleaseResources message.

## Options

*subscriber-address subscriber-address*—(Optional) IP address for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

*subscriber-uri subscriber-uri*—(Optional) Subscriber URI for PCMM service.

**Value**—Text

*service-name service-name*— Name of the SRC service.

**Value**—Text

*context-id context-id*—(Optional) Context ID; globally unique identifier that the application manager uses as the SRC session name.

**Value**—Text

*client-id client-id*—(Optional) ID for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

`client-password` *client-password*—(Optional) Password for PCMM service client.

**Value**—Text

**Required Privilege Level**

maintenance

# Diameter Application

The following table summarizes the SRC command-line interface (SRC CLI) for supporting the Diameter application. Configuration statements and operational commands are listed in alphabetical order.

Diameter
Configuration Statements
<a href="#">shared network nas-group</a>
<a href="#">shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule</a>
<a href="#">shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule name condition</a>
<a href="#">shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule name script</a>
<a href="#">shared network nas-group name peer</a>
<a href="#">shared network nas-group name routes</a>
<a href="#">shared network nas-group name routes name term</a>
<a href="#">system diameter</a>
<a href="#">system diameter client</a>
<a href="#">system diameter logger</a>
<a href="#">system diameter logger name file</a>
<a href="#">system diameter server</a>
Operational Commands
<a href="#">show diameter statistics</a>
<a href="#">show diameter statistics message-handler</a>
<a href="#">show diameter statistics message-handler message-flow</a>
<a href="#">show diameter statistics process</a>
<a href="#">show diameter statistics requests</a>
<a href="#">show diameter status</a>
<a href="#">show diameter status clients</a>

[show diameter status peers](#)

# shared network nas-group

## Syntax

```
shared network nas-group name {
    hosted-by [hosted-by...];
    function (aaa);
    scope [scope...];
    default-peer default-peer;
    update-grace-period update-grace-period;
    initial-ppr-delay initial-ppr-delay;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared network nas-group]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure group of equivalent peers.

## Options

*name name*— Name of the NAS group.

**Value**—Text

*hosted-by [hosted-by...]*— Hosts that instantiate this peer group.

The DIAMETER server is running on every SRC-PE host. If the peer group is of type aaa, then the SAEs on the listed hosts will create device drivers for this peer group.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

*function (aaa)*— Functional interface of the peer group.

**Value**

- `aaa`—AAA interface

**Default**—`aaa`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`scope [scope . . .]`—(Optional) Service scopes associated with the NAS group. The scopes are available for subscribers connected to this NAS group for selecting customized versions of services.

**Value**—Text

**Default**—No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

`default-peer default-peer`—(Optional) Default peer.

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

`update-grace-period update-grace-period`—(Optional) Grace period for interim updates.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 s

**Editing Level**—Basic

`initial-ppr-delay initial-ppr-delay`—(Optional) Delay for sending initial policy-install PPRs.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–9223372036854775807 ms

**Default**—0

**Editing Level**—Expert

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared network nas-group *name* interface-classifier rule

### Syntax

```
shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule name {
    target target;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure an interface classification rule.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the rule in the interface classification script.

**Value**— Text

*target target*—(Optional) Result of the classification script that gets returned to the SAE.

**Value**— Path to a policy group. For example, /sample/junose/DHCP.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared network nas-group *name* interface-classifier rule *name* condition

### Syntax

```
shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule name condition name ...
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule name condition]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure match conditions used to find a target. You can configure multiple conditions for each classifier rule.

### Options

*name name*— Match conditions used to find a target. For more information about configuring match conditions, see *Classifying Interfaces and Subscribers with the SRC CLI* in *SRC-PE Subscribers and Subscriptions Guide*.

**Value**—Text

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared network nas-group *name* interface-classifier rule *name* script

### Syntax

```
shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule name script {
    script-value;
    include include;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared network nas-group name interface-classifier rule name script]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Options

*script-value*—(Optional) Script target. A script that can contain definitions of custom functions that can be called during the matching process. The complete content of the script is interpreted when the classifier is initially loaded. Because you can insert code into a script target, you can use the classification script to perform various tasks.

**Value**— Script enclosed in quotation marks.

**Default**— No value

**Editing Level**—Basic

*include include*—(Optional) Script reference

**Value**—Text

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared network nas-group *name* peer

### Syntax

```
shared network nas-group name peer name {
    protocol [(tcp | sctp)...];
    address [address...];
    local-address local-address;
    connect-timeout connect-timeout;
    watchdog-timeout watchdog-timeout;
    state-machine-timeout state-machine-timeout;
    reconnect-timeout reconnect-timeout;
    port port;
    origin-host origin-host;
    incoming-queue-limit incoming-queue-limit;
    active-peer;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared network nas-group name peer]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the peer in the NAS group.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the peer. The peer name must be unique in the NAS group.

#### Value—Text

*protocol [(tcp | sctp)...]*— Supported transport protocol.

#### Value

- tcp—TCP
- sctp—SCTP

**Editing Level**—Basic

`address [address...]`—Addresses to which the peer can be connected.

**Value**—IP address

**Editing Level**—Basic

`local-address local-address`—(Optional) Local IP address.

**Value**—IP address

**Editing Level**—Expert

`connect-timeout connect-timeout`—(Optional) Connect timeout.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483 s

**Default**—10

**Editing Level**—Basic

`watchdog-timeout watchdog-timeout`—(Optional) Watchdog timeout used for the connection to the remote peer.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483 s

**Default**—30

**Editing Level**—Expert

`state-machine-timeout state-machine-timeout`—(Optional) Diameter state machine timeout as specified in RFC 3588.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483 s

**Default**—30

**Editing Level**—Expert

`reconnect-timeout reconnect-timeout`—(Optional) Time interval between connection attempts when the peer is in the disconnected state.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483 s

**Default**—10

**Editing Level**—Expert

`port port`—(Optional) Client port.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–65565

**Default**—3868  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`origin-host` *origin-host*—(Optional) The expected origin-host that the peer presents during connection establishment.

**Value**—Text  
**Editing Level**—Basic

`incoming-queue-limit` *incoming-queue-limit*—(Optional) Number of messages of the incoming message queue for a peer. Whenever the number of messages in the queue exceeds any multiple of this limit, the peer connection stops reading incoming requests. Similarly, when the limit is no longer exceeded, the peer connection resumes reading from the operating system transports.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–2147483647  
**Editing Level**—Expert

`active-peer`—(Optional) Specify whether the peer connection is in active mode.

**Editing Level**—Basic

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared network nas-group *name* routes

### Syntax

```
shared network nas-group name routes name {
    precedence precedence;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared network nas-group name routes]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure Diameter routing configuration.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the route configuration.

**Value**—Text

*precedence precedence*—(Optional) The order by which the route is selected. The route which meets all the matching criteria and has the lowest precedence is selected first. Routes without the precedence defined are considered after those that have the precedence defined. Route with precedence of -1 is the default route. The default route is considered after all the other routes and only one default route can be defined.

**Value**—Integer in the range -1-2147483647

**Editing Level**—Basic

### Required Privilege Level

system

### Required Editing Level

Basic

## shared network nas-group *name* routes *name* term

### Syntax

```
shared network nas-group name routes name term name {
    transaction-variable (request-packet | user-name | realm);
    dictionary-attribute (user-name | user-password | chap-password | nas-ip-
address | nas-port | service-type | framed-protocol | framed-ip-address | framed-
ip-netmask | framed-mtu | framed-compression | login-ip-host | callback-number |
state | vendor-specific | called-station-id | calling-station-id | nas-identifier
| login-lat-service | login-lat-node | login-lat-group | chap-challenge | nas-
port-type | port-limit | login-lat-port);
    operator (equals | not_equal | present | not_present | prefix | suffix |
range);
    value value;
    low low;
    high high;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit shared network nas-group name routes name term]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure the criteria for route selection.

### Options

*name name*— Name of the matching criteria configuration.

#### Value—Text

*transaction-variable (request-packet | user-name | realm)*— Name of the transaction variable used as the matching criterion.

#### Value

- *request-packet*—RequestPacket transaction variable
- *user-name*—User-Name transaction variable
- *realm*—Realm transaction variable

**Editing Level—Basic**

dictionary-attribute (user-name | user-password | chap-password | nas-ip-address | nas-port | service-type | framed-protocol | framed-ip-address | framed-ip-netmask | framed-mtu | framed-compression | login-ip-host | callback-number | state | vendor-specific | called-station-id | calling-station-id | nas-identifier | login-lat-service | login-lat-node | login-lat-group | chap-challenge | nas-port-type | port-limit | login-lat-port)—(Optional) Name of the dictionary attribute contained in the attribute store. Only applicable if the transaction variable is 'request-packet'.

**Value**

- user-name—The name of the user to be authenticated
- user-password—The password of the user to be authenticated
- chap-password—The response value provided by a PPP CHAP user
- nas-ip-address—The identifying IP address of the NAS
- nas-port—The physical port number of the NAS
- service-type—The type of service the user has requested
- framed-protocol—The framing to be used for framed access
- framed-ip-address—The address to be configured for the user
- framed-ip-netmask—The IP netmask to be configured for the user
- framed-mtu—The Maximum Transmission Unit to be configured for user
- framed-compression—A compression protocol to be used for the link
- login-ip-host—The system with which to connect the user
- callback-number—A dialing string to be used for callback
- state—A state attribute provided by the RADIUS server
- vendor-specific—A vendor-specific extended attribute
- called-station-id—The phone number that the user called
- calling-station-id—The phone number that the call came from
- nas-identifier—A string identifying the NAS originating the request
- login-lat-service—The system with which to connect the user by LAT
- login-lat-node—The node with which to automatically connect user by LAT
- login-lat-group—The LAT group codes which the user is authorized to use
- chap-challenge—The challenge sent by the NAS to a PPP CHAP user
- nas-port-type—The type of the physical port of the NAS
- port-limit—The maximum number of ports to be provided to the user
- login-lat-port—The port with which to connect the user by

## LAT

**Editing Level**—Basic

`operator (equals | not_equal | present | not_present | prefix | suffix | range)`—Operator for criterion matching.

**Value**

- `equals`—Target value equals
- `not_equal`—Target value not equals
- `present`—Target exists
- `not_present`—Target not exists
- `prefix`—Target value starts with
- `suffix`—Target value ends with
- `range`—Target value in the range of

**Editing Level**—Basic

`value value`—(Optional) Value to be matched by the target.

**Value**—Text**Editing Level**—Basic

`low low`—(Optional) Low end of the range criterion.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648-2147483647

**Editing Level**—Basic

`high high`—(Optional) High end of the range criterion.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648-2147483647

**Editing Level**—Basic**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# system diameter

## Syntax

```
system diameter {
    java-heap-size java-heap-size;
    java-new-size java-new-size;
    java-garbage-collection-options java-garbage-collection-options;
    protocol [(tcp | sctp)...];
    local-address [local-address...];
    port port;
    origin-host origin-host;
    origin-realm origin-realm;
    active-peers;
    debug-mode;
    load-balancing-mode (failover | round-robin);
    transaction-processing-log (log-no-messages | log-severe-messages | log-
normal-messages | log-debug-messages);
    packet-trace-log (log-no-messages | log-severe-messages | log-normal-
messages | log-debug-messages);
    peer-state-machine-log (log-no-messages | log-severe-messages | log-normal-
messages | log-debug-messages);
    configuration-log (log-no-messages | log-severe-messages | log-normal-
messages | log-debug-messages);
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit system diameter]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure DIAMETER application.

## Options

*java-heap-size java-heap-size*— Maximum Java heap (memory) size available to the JRE.

**Value**— Number of megabytes followed by m. For example, 896m. Change this value if you experience problems caused by lack of memory. Set the value lower than the available physical memory to avoid low performance caused by disk swapping. See the documentation for the JRE for valid values.

**Default**— The value is calculated dynamically to 70% of the available real

memory.

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`java-new-size` *java-new-size*—Maximum Java new generation heap (memory) size available to the JRE when the Diameter server starts.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0-< Java heap size> . Specify the value in bytes or add m for megabytes, k for kilobytes, or g for gigabytes. For example, 200m. See the documentation for the JRE for valid values.

**Default**—200m

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`java-garbage-collection-options` *java-garbage-collection-options*—Garbage collection functionality of the Java Virtual Machine.

**Value**—

**Editing Level**—Advanced

`protocol` [(tcp | sctp)...]—Supported transport protocol.

**Value**

- tcp—TCP
- sctp—SCTP

**Editing Level**—Basic

`local-address` [*local-address*...]—(Optional) Local IP addresses that the remote peers can use to reach this server.

**Value**—IP address

**Editing Level**—Basic

`port` *port*—(Optional) Server port.

**Value**—Integer in the range 1–65565

**Default**—3868

**Editing Level**—Basic

`origin-host` *origin-host*—(Optional) Fully qualified domain name used to identify this host to its DIAMETER peers.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— The host name as reported by `java.net.InetAddress.getLocalHost().getCanonicalHostName()`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`origin-realm` *origin-realm*—(Optional) The DNS name of the machine used to identify this host to its DIAMETER peers.

**Value**—Text

**Default**— The DNS name part of the local hostname as reported by `java.net.InetAddress.getLocalHost().getCanonicalHostName()`

**Editing Level**—Basic

`active-peers`—(Optional) Specify whether the peer connection is in active mode.

**Default**—true

**Editing Level**—Basic

`debug-mode`—(Optional) Specify whether the peer connection is in debug mode.

**Default**—false

**Editing Level**—Basic

`load-balancing-mode` (`failover` | `round-robin`)—(Optional) Strategy used to select a peer to forward a request message.

**Value**

- `failover`
- `round-robin`

**Default**—failover

**Editing Level**—Expert

`transaction-processing-log` (`log-no-messages` | `log-severe-messages` | `log-normal-messages` | `log-debug-messages`)—(Optional) Log level for transaction processing log.

**Value**

- `log-no-messages`
- `log-severe-messages`
- `log-normal-messages`

- log-debug-messages

### **Editing Level—Expert**

packet-trace-log (log-no-messages | log-severe-messages | log-normal-messages | log-debug-messages)—(Optional) Log level for packet trace log.

### **Value**

- log-no-messages
- log-severe-messages
- log-normal-messages
- log-debug-messages

### **Editing Level—Expert**

peer-state-machine-log (log-no-messages | log-severe-messages | log-normal-messages | log-debug-messages)—(Optional) Log level for peer state machine log.

### **Value**

- log-no-messages
- log-severe-messages
- log-normal-messages
- log-debug-messages

### **Editing Level—Expert**

configuration-log (log-no-messages | log-severe-messages | log-normal-messages | log-debug-messages)—(Optional) Log level for configuration log.

### **Value**

- log-no-messages
- log-severe-messages
- log-normal-messages
- log-debug-messages

### **Editing Level—Expert**

**Required Privilege Level**

system

**Required Editing Level**

Basic

# system diameter client

## Syntax

```
system diameter client {
    threads threads;
    keep-alive-time keep-alive-time;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit system diameter client]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure properties for the client.

## Options

`threads threads`—(Optional) Minimum number of threads to use.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648–2147483647

**Default**—50

**Editing Level**—Basic

`keep-alive-time keep-alive-time`—(Optional) Interval to keep threads alive waiting for new commands.

**Value**—Integer in the range -9223372036854775808–9223372036854775807 ms

**Default**—60000

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

# system diameter logger

## Syntax

```
system diameter logger name ...
```

## Hierarchy Level

```
[edit system diameter logger]
```

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure the logging destination.

## Options

`name name`— Name used to group parameters for the logging destination.

**Value**—Text

## Required Privilege Level

system

## Required Editing Level

Basic

## system diameter logger *name* file

### Syntax

```
system diameter logger name file {
    filter filter;
    filename filename;
    rollover-filename rollover-filename;
    maximum-file-size maximum-file-size;
}
```

### Hierarchy Level

```
[edit system diameter logger name file]
```

### Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Configure logging of messages to a file.

*filter filter*—(Optional) Filter to define which event messages the software logs or ignores. Filters can specify the logging level, such as debug, or can specify expressions. For information about expressions, see the documentation that describes how to configure logging.

**Value**— Log filter

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Basic

*filename filename*— Absolute path of the filename that contains the current logs.

**Note:** Make sure that the user under which the J2EE application server or Web application server runs has write access to this folder. If this user does not have write access to the default folder, configure the component or application to write logs in folders to which the user has write access.

**Value**— Filename

**Default**— By default, SRC components and applications write log files in the folder in which the component or application is started.

**Editing Level**—Basic

`rollover-filename` *rollover-filename*—(Optional) Absolute path of the filename that contains the log history. When the log file reaches the maximum size, the software closes the log file and renames it with the name you specify for the rollover file. If a previous rollover file exists, the software overwrites it. The software then reopens the log file and continues to save event messages in it.

**Value**— Path of filename

Example—`/opt/UMC/sae/var/log/sae.alt`

**Default**— The default value is different for each type of component.

**Editing Level**—Normal

`maximum-file-size` *maximum-file-size*—(Optional) Maximum size of the log file and the rollover file.

Do not set the maximum file size to a value greater than the available disk space.

**Value**—Integer in the range 0–2147483647 kbytes

**Default**— 1000000

**Editing Level**—Normal

#### Required Privilege Level

system

#### Required Editing Level

Basic

# system diameter server

## Syntax

```
system diameter server {
    threads threads;
    keep-alive-time keep-alive-time;
}
```

## Hierarchy Level

[edit system diameter server]

## Release Information

Statement introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Configure properties for the server.

## Options

`threads threads`—(Optional) Minimum number of threads to use.

**Value**—Integer in the range -2147483648–2147483647

**Default**—50

**Editing Level**—Basic

`keep-alive-time keep-alive-time`—(Optional) Interval to keep threads alive waiting for new commands.

**Value**—Integer in the range -9223372036854775808–9223372036854775807 ms

**Default**—60000

**Editing Level**—Basic

## Required Privilege Level

system

**Required Editing Level**

Advanced

# show diameter statistics

## Syntax

```
show diameter statistics
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display Diameter statistics, including information about the server process and the current state of the Diameter server.

## Required Privilege Level

view

## **show diameter statistics message-handler**

### **Syntax**

```
show diameter statistics message-handler
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display statistics for the Diameter message handler.

### **Required Privilege Level**

view

## show diameter statistics message-handler message-flow

### Syntax

```
show diameter statistics message-handler message-flow <id id>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Display statistics for Diameter message flows.

### Options

`id id`—(Optional) Message flow ID filter.

**Value**— Substring of the message flow ID. If the message flow ID filter is not specified, all message flows are selected.

**Default**— No value

### Required Privilege Level

view

## **show diameter statistics process**

### **Syntax**

```
show diameter statistics process
```

### **Release Information**

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### **Description**

Display information about the Diameter server process.

### **Required Privilege Level**

view

# show diameter statistics requests

## Syntax

```
show diameter statistics requests
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display information about the Diameter server requests.

## Required Privilege Level

view

# show diameter status

## Syntax

```
show diameter status < (brief) >
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display Diameter status.

## Options

(Optional) Output style.

### Value

- **brief**— Display only peer and client names.

**Default**— Detail

## Required Privilege Level

view

# show diameter status clients

## Syntax

```
show diameter status clients <client-name client-name>
```

## Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

## Description

Display information for a client instance.

## Options

*client-name client-name*—(Optional) Name of a client.

**Value**— All or part of the client name.

**Default**— No value

## Required Privilege Level

view

## show diameter status peers

### Syntax

```
show diameter status peers <peer-name peer-name>
```

### Release Information

Command introduced in SRC Release 3.0.0

### Description

Display information for a peer instance.

### Options

*peer-name peer-name*—(Optional) Name of a peer.

**Value**— All or part of the peer name.

**Default**— No value

### Required Privilege Level

view